(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
09 January 2025 (09.01.2025)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2025/008516 A2

(51) International Patent Classification:
C07D 401/04 (2006.01) *A61P 25/28* (2006.01)
C07D 401/14 (2006.01) *A61P 27/00* (2006.01)
C07D 403/14 (2006.01) *A61P 37/00* (2006.01)
C07D 491/02 (2006.01) *A61K 31/403* (2006.01)
A61P 13/12 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/EP2024/069024

(22) International Filing Date:
05 July 2024 (05.07.2024)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
2310422.7 06 July 2023 (06.07.2023) GB
2316974.1 06 November 2023 (06.11.2023) GB

(71) Applicant: **SITALA BIO LTD** [GB/GB]; Unit D6 Grain House, Mill Court, Great Shelford, Cambridge CB22 5LD (GB).

(72) Inventors: **CHRISTOPHER, John Andrew**; c/o Sitala Bio Ltd, Unit D6 Grain House, Mill Court, Great Shelford, Cambridge CB22 5LD (GB). **WYATT, Paul Graham**; c/o Sitala Bio Ltd, Unit D6 Grain House, Mill Court, Great Shelford, Cambridge CB22 5LD (GB). **HORNSBY, Thomas William**; c/o Sygnature Discovery Limited, The Discovery Building BioCity, Pennyfoot Street, Nottingham NG1 1GR (GB). **COOPER, Martin Edward**; c/o Sygnature Discovery Limited, The Discovery Building BioCity, Pennyfoot Street, Nottingham NG1 1GR (GB). **MILLS, Mark**; c/o Sygnature Discovery Limited, The Discovery Building BioCity, Pennyfoot Street, Nottingham NG1 1GR (GB).

(74) Agent: **JOHNSON, Stephen**; Venner Shipley LLP, 406 Cambridge Science Park, Milton Road, Cambridge Cambridgeshire CB4 0WW (GB).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CV, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IQ, IR, IS, IT, JM, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MU, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, WS, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, CV, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SC, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, ME, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report (Rule 48.2(g))*

WO 2025/008516 A2

(54) Title: NOVEL COMPOUNDS

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to active esters of Factor B inhibitors, and to associated salts, solvates, prodrugs and pharmaceutical compositions. The present invention further relates to methods of synthesising such compounds, and to the use of such compounds in the treatment and prevention of medical disorders and diseases, most especially by Factor B inhibition.

Novel Compounds

Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to active esters of Factor B inhibitors, and to associated salts, solvates, prodrugs and pharmaceutical compositions. The present invention further relates to methods of synthesising such compounds, and to the use of such compounds in the treatment and prevention of medical disorders and diseases, most especially by Factor B inhibition.

Background of the Invention

The complement system is a critical part of the innate immune system and serves to help the body fight against infection from pathogens, ultimately leading to inflammation and phagocytic removal of pathogens or foreign particles.

The complement system is comprised of multiple proteins, including zymogens which undergo proteolytic cleavage to become activated and facilitate the activation of further zymogens in the cascade. The proteins may be zymogens or proteins without potential for enzymatic activity that change conformation revealing binding sites for other components of the system. These successive enzymatic cleavages lead to a large, amplified response and many regulatory components exist in this system to prevent uncontrolled activation.

The complement system can be activated via three pathways: classical, lectin, and alternative. The classical pathway is triggered by antigen:antibody complexes and connects the innate to the adaptive immune system. The lectin pathway is triggered directly by the pathogen when serum protein mannan-binding lectin, collectins or ficolins bind to bacterial or viral mannose-containing carbohydrates. The alternative pathway (also known as the alternate pathway) is initiated by activation of the central complement component, C3, either through spontaneous hydrolysis or enzymatic cleavage. The alternative pathway also serves as a critical amplification loop of all three pathways of complement activation.

Ultimately, all of these pathways lead to the generation of C3 convertase which cleaves and activates further C3 molecules to promote: 1) opsonization of pathogens so they can be engulfed by phagocytes that recognise key receptors, 2) the recruitment of inflammatory cells by generating chemoattractants at the site of activation, and 3)

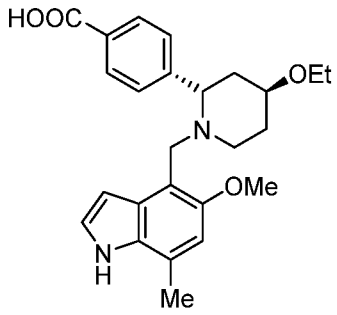
formation of the C5 convertase resulting in production of C5a and C5b, the latter of which induces direct killing of pathogens by assembling terminal complement components to create membrane attack complex (MAC) pores in the membrane of bacteria or other target cells (Janeway, C. A. Jr. *et al*, (2001) The complement system and innate immunity, in Immunobiology: The Immune System in Health and Disease, Garland Science, New York).

Factor B, a trypsin-like serine protease, is an element of the alternative pathway of the complement cascade. It exists in circulation in its zymogen form until the pathway becomes activated (Schubart, A. *et al*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 2019, 116, 7926-7931).

Spontaneous steady-state hydrolysis of C3 leads to the formation of $C3(H_2O)$. Factor B can bind to the active forms of C3: $C3(H_2O)$ and C3b, generating the proenzyme C3bB (or $C3(H_2O)B$), a target for activation by Factor D. Upon cleavage by Factor D, two fragments are generated: Ba and Bb (Schwaeble, W. J., Ali, Y. M., and Sim, R. B., (2020) Chapter 14 - The Roles and Contributions of the Complement System in the Pathophysiology of Autoimmune Diseases, in The Autoimmune Diseases (Sixth Edition) (Rose, N. R., and Mackay, I. R. eds.), Academic Press). Ba is released and Bb, containing a serine protease domain, remains bound to $C3(H_2O)$ and C3b, forming the alternative pathway C3 convertases [$C3(H_2O)$Bb and C3bBb]. These trigger the amplification loop by converting C3 to C3a and more C3b. With the addition of yet another C3b to the C3 convertase, the C5 convertase is generated (C3bBbC3b) (Laskowski, J., Thurman, J. M. (2018) Chapter 14 - Factor B, in The Complement FactsBook (Second Edition) (Barnum, S., and Schein, T. eds.), Academic Press). C5 convertase cleaves C5 to generate the anaphylatoxin C5a, and C5b which serves as a platform for the formation of the membrane attack complex.

Dysregulation of the alternative complement pathway due to genetics or the presence of autoantibodies can lead to many different diseases. Inhibition of Factor B is therefore a key therapeutic target for modulation of the alternative pathway and hence the treatment of numerous diseases, disorders and conditions.

Iptacopan (LNP023), disclosed in Mainolfi *et al.*, J. Med. Chem., 2020, vol. 63, pp. 5697-5722, is a known Factor B inhibitor having the following structure:



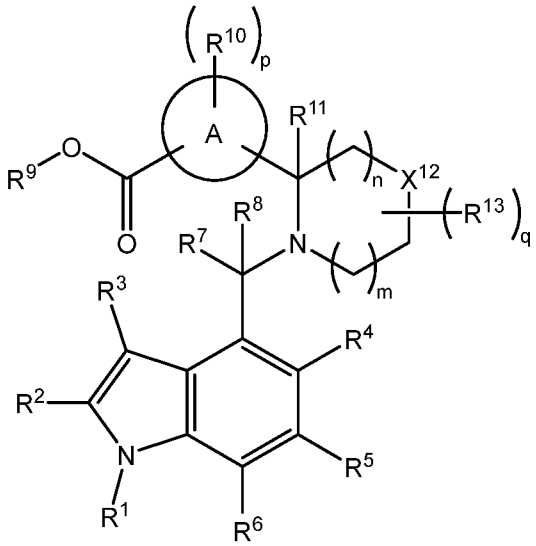
Iptacopan is highly selective for Factor B, showing no inhibition of Factor D or the classical or lectin complement pathways. Also, no significant effects have been observed in a broad assay panel of receptors, ion channels, kinases, and proteases (Schubart, A. *et al*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 2019, 116, 7926-7931). The drug has recently undergone successful phase III clinical studies in patients suffering from paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH) (Novartis Press Release, "Novartis Phase III APPOINT-PNH trial shows investigational oral monotherapy iptacopan improves hemoglobin to near-normal levels, leading to transfusion independence in all treatment-naïve PNH patients", 26 April 2023).

Further indole derivatives stated to have Factor B inhibitory activity are disclosed in WO 2013/164802 A1, US 2013/0296377 A1, WO 2014/143638 A1, WO 2015/009616 A1, WO 2022/028507 A1, WO 2022/028527 A1, WO 2022/143940 A1, WO 2022/143845 A1, WO 2022/155294 A1, WO 2022/218429 A1, WO 2022/256586 A2, WO 2023/278698 A1, WO 2023/020566 A1, WO 2023/072197 A1, WO 2023/139534 A1, WO 2023/187715 A1 and WO 2024/049977 A1.

However, there is a need to provide further Factor B inhibitors, especially selective Factor B inhibitors (e.g. versus inhibition of Factor D, classical complement, and/or lectin complement activation). In particular, there is a need to provide compounds with improved pharmacological and/or physiological and/or physicochemical properties and/or those that provide a useful alternative to known compounds.

Summary of the Invention

A first aspect of the invention provides a compound of Formula (I):



Formula (I)

wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) $m + n < 4$, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted

with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In one embodiment of the first aspect of the invention:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) $m + n < 4$, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

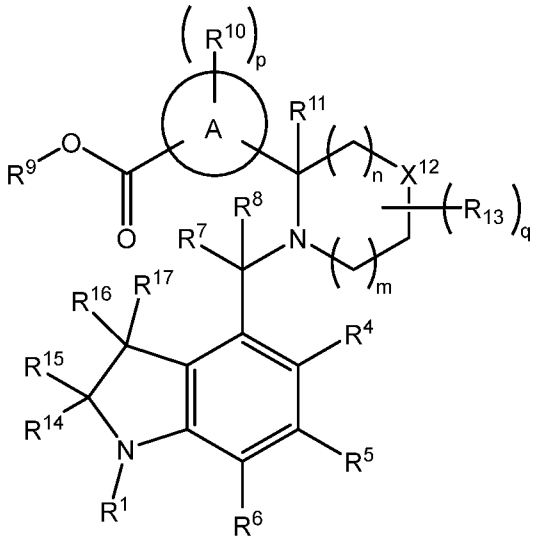
each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted

with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

A second aspect of the invention provides a compound of Formula (II):



Formula (II)

wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the

heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$ -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) $m + n < 4$, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-,

$-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In one embodiment of the second aspect of the invention:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S-

moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -NO_2 -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{90} or -SO_2R^{90} group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is

independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents

each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

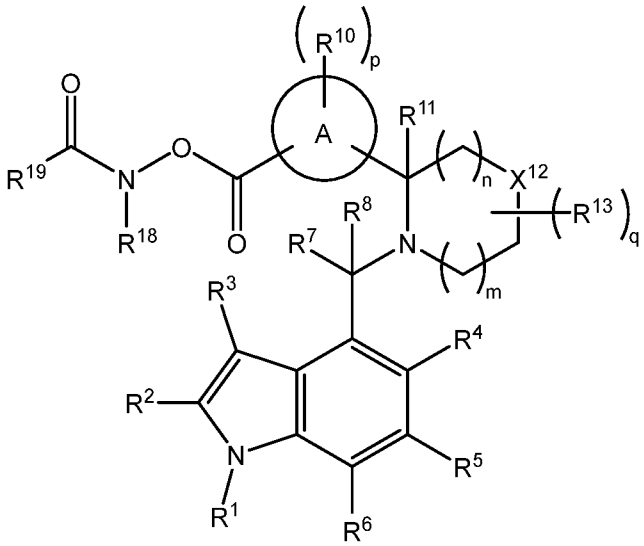
R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

A third aspect of the invention provides a compound of Formula (III):



Formula (III)

wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may

optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or

branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or

unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^{18} and R^{19} may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In one embodiment of the third aspect of the invention:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the

hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) $m + n < 4$, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and

S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

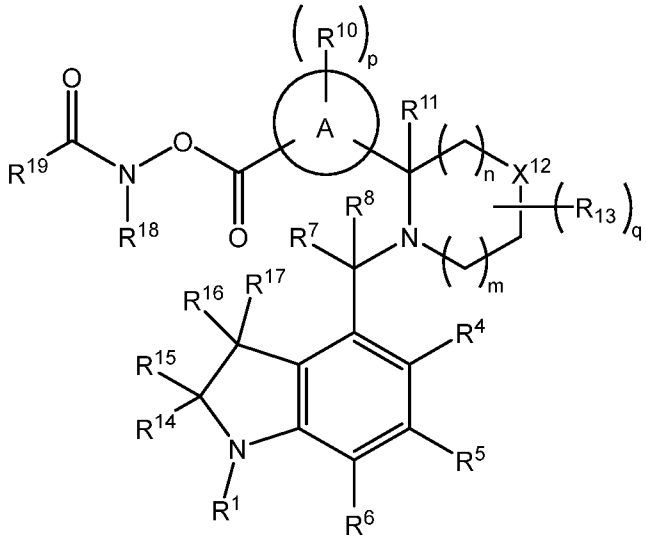
R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include

one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^{18} and R^{19} may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

A fourth aspect of the invention provides a compound of Formula (IV):



Formula (IV)

wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each

independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and

wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^{18} and R^{19} may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In one embodiment of the fourth aspect of the invention:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S-

moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and

wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-,

$-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^{18} and R^{19} may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In the context of the present specification, a “hydrocarbyl” substituent group or a hydrocarbyl moiety in a substituent group only includes carbon and hydrogen atoms but, unless stated otherwise, does not include any heteroatoms, such as N, O or S, in its carbon skeleton. A hydrocarbyl group/moiety may be saturated or unsaturated (including aromatic), and may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include cyclic groups wherein, unless stated otherwise, the cyclic group does not include any heteroatoms, such as N, O or S, in its carbon skeleton. Examples of hydrocarbyl groups include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and aryl groups/moieties and combinations of all of these groups/moieties. Typically a hydrocarbyl group is a C_1-C_{20} hydrocarbyl group. More typically a hydrocarbyl group is a C_1-C_{15} hydrocarbyl group. More typically a hydrocarbyl group is a C_1-C_{10} hydrocarbyl group. A “hydrocarbylene” group is similarly defined as a divalent hydrocarbyl group.

An “alkyl” substituent group or an alkyl moiety in a substituent group may be linear (i.e. straight-chained) or branched. Examples of alkyl groups/moieties include methyl,

ethyl, *n*-propyl, *i*-propyl, *n*-butyl, *i*-butyl, *t*-butyl and *n*-pentyl groups/moieties. Unless stated otherwise, the term "alkyl" does not include "cycloalkyl". Typically an alkyl group is a C_1-C_{12} alkyl group. More typically an alkyl group is a C_1-C_6 alkyl group. An "alkylene" group is similarly defined as a divalent alkyl group.

An "alkenyl" substituent group or an alkenyl moiety in a substituent group refers to an unsaturated alkyl group or moiety having one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Examples of alkenyl groups/moieties include ethenyl, propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 1,3-butadienyl, 1,3-pentadienyl, 1,4-pentadienyl and 1,4-hexadienyl groups/moieties. Unless stated otherwise, the term "alkenyl" does not include "cycloalkenyl". Typically an alkenyl group is a C_2-C_{12} alkenyl group. More typically an alkenyl group is a C_2-C_6 alkenyl group. An "alkenylene" group is similarly defined as a divalent alkenyl group.

An "alkynyl" substituent group or an alkynyl moiety in a substituent group refers to an unsaturated alkyl group or moiety having one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds. Examples of alkynyl groups/moieties include ethynyl, propargyl, but-1-ynyl and but-2-ynyl groups/moieties. Typically an alkynyl group is a C_2-C_{12} alkynyl group. More typically an alkynyl group is a C_2-C_6 alkynyl group. An "alkynylene" group is similarly defined as a divalent alkynyl group.

A "cyclic" substituent group or a cyclic moiety in a substituent group refers to any hydrocarbyl ring, wherein the hydrocarbyl ring may be saturated or unsaturated (including aromatic) and may include one or more heteroatoms, e.g. N, O or S, in its carbon skeleton. Examples of cyclic groups include cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocyclic, aryl and heteroaryl groups as discussed below. A cyclic group may be monocyclic, bicyclic (e.g. bridged, fused or spiro), or polycyclic. Typically, a cyclic group is a 3- to 12-membered cyclic group, which means it contains from 3 to 12 ring atoms. More typically, a cyclic group is a 3- to 7-membered monocyclic group, which means it contains from 3 to 7 ring atoms.

For the avoidance of doubt, where it is stated that a bicyclic or polycyclic group or moiety is "saturated" it is to be understood that all of the ring systems within the bicyclic or polycyclic group or moiety (excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional substituents) are saturated.

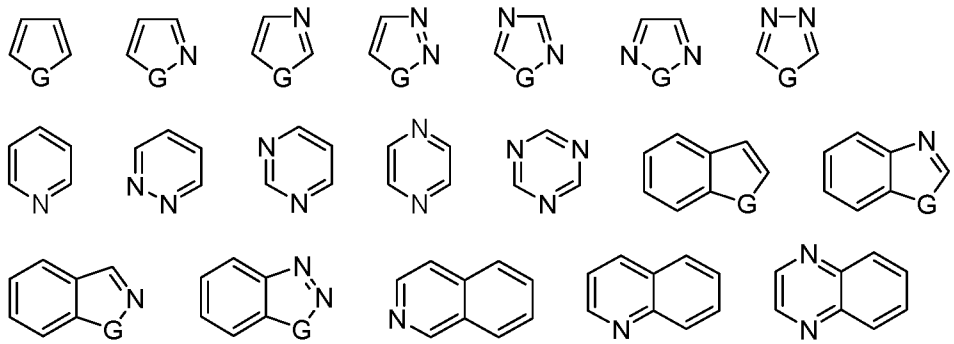
A “heterocyclic” substituent group or a heterocyclic moiety in a substituent group refers to a cyclic group or moiety including one or more carbon atoms and one or more (such as one, two, three or four) heteroatoms, e.g. N, O or S, in the ring structure. Examples of heterocyclic groups include heteroaryl groups as discussed below and non-aromatic heterocyclic groups such as azetinyl, azetidinyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, dioxolanyl, oxathiolanyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thianyl, piperazinyl, dioxanyl, morpholinyl and thiomorpholinyl groups.

A “cycloalkyl” substituent group or a cycloalkyl moiety in a substituent group refers to a saturated hydrocarbyl ring containing, for example, from 3 to 7 carbon atoms, examples of which include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl. Unless stated otherwise, a cycloalkyl substituent group or moiety may include monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbyl rings.

A “cycloalkenyl” substituent group or a cycloalkenyl moiety in a substituent group refers to a non-aromatic unsaturated hydrocarbyl ring having one or more carbon-carbon double bonds and containing, for example, from 3 to 7 carbon atoms, examples of which include cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl and cyclohex-1,3-dien-1-yl. Unless stated otherwise, a cycloalkenyl substituent group or moiety may include monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbyl rings.

An “aryl” substituent group or an aryl moiety in a substituent group refers to an aromatic hydrocarbyl ring. The term “aryl” refers to monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and polycyclic fused ring aromatic hydrocarbons wherein all of the fused ring systems (excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional substituents) are aromatic. Examples of aryl groups/moieties include phenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl and phenanthrenyl. Unless stated otherwise, the term “aryl” does not include “heteroaryl”.

A “heteroaryl” substituent group or a heteroaryl moiety in a substituent group refers to an aromatic heterocyclic group or moiety. The term “heteroaryl” refers to monocyclic aromatic heterocycles and polycyclic fused ring aromatic heterocycles wherein all of the fused ring systems (excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional substituents) are aromatic. Examples of heteroaryl groups/moieties include the following:



wherein G = O, S or NH. Particular examples of 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl groups include furanyl, thiophenyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, furazanyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl and triazinyl groups.

Unless stated otherwise, where a bicyclic or polycyclic group or moiety is stated to be aromatic, such as an aryl or a heteroaryl group, it is to be understood that all of the ring systems within the bicyclic or polycyclic group or moiety (excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional substituents) are aromatic. Similarly, where a bicyclic or polycyclic group or moiety is stated to be non-aromatic, such as a cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl or non-aromatic heterocyclic group, it is to be understood that all of the ring systems within the bicyclic or polycyclic group or moiety (excluding any ring systems which are part of or formed by optional substituents) are non-aromatic.

For the purposes of the present specification, where a combination of moieties is referred to as one group, for example, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, alkylaryl, alkenylaryl or alkynylaryl, the last mentioned moiety contains the atom by which the group is attached to the rest of the molecule. An example of an arylalkyl group is benzyl.

As will be appreciated, in an optionally substituted moiety:

- each hydrogen atom may optionally be replaced by any specified monovalent substituent;
- any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same carbon or nitrogen atom may optionally be replaced by any specified π-bonded substituent;
- any sulphur atom may optionally be substituted with one or two of any specified π-bonded substituents; and

- any two hydrogen atoms attached to the same or different atoms, within the same optionally substituted group or moiety, may optionally be replaced by any specified divalent bridging substituent.

Typically a substituted group comprises 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents, more typically 1, 2 or 3 substituents, more typically 1 or 2 substituents, and more typically 1 substituent.

Unless stated otherwise, any divalent bridging substituent (e.g. -O-, -S-, -NH-, $-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-$, etc.) of an optionally substituted group or moiety (e.g. R^1) must only be attached to the specified group or moiety and may not be attached to a second group or moiety (e.g. R^2), even if the second group or moiety can itself be optionally substituted.

The term "halo" includes fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

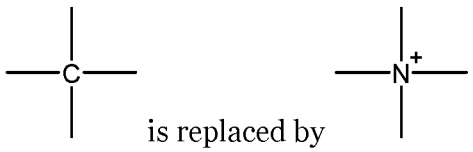
Unless stated otherwise, where a group is prefixed by the term "halo", such as a haloalkyl or halomethyl group, it is to be understood that the group in question is substituted with one or more halo groups independently selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo. Typically, the maximum number of halo substituents is limited only by the number of hydrogen atoms available for substitution on the corresponding group without the halo prefix. For example, a halomethyl group may contain one, two or three halo substituents. A haloethyl or halophenyl group may contain one, two, three, four or five halo substituents. Similarly, unless stated otherwise, where a group is prefixed by a specific halo group, it is to be understood that the group in question is substituted with one or more of the specific halo groups. For example, the term "fluoromethyl" refers to a methyl group substituted with one, two or three fluoro groups.

Similarly, unless stated otherwise, where a group is said to be "halo-substituted", it is to be understood that the group in question is substituted with one or more halo groups independently selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo. Typically, the maximum number of halo substituents is limited only by the number of hydrogen atoms available for substitution on the group said to be halo-substituted. For example, a halo-substituted methyl group may contain one, two or three halo substituents. A halo-substituted ethyl or halo-substituted phenyl group may contain one, two, three, four or five halo substituents.

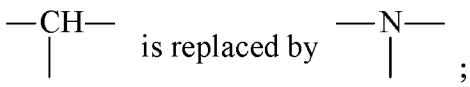
Unless stated otherwise, any reference to an element is to be considered a reference to all isotopes of that element. Thus, for example, unless stated otherwise any reference to hydrogen is considered to encompass all isotopes of hydrogen including deuterium and tritium.

Unless stated otherwise, any reference to a compound or group is to be considered a reference to all tautomers of that compound or group.

Where reference is made to a hydrocarbyl or other group including one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in its carbon skeleton, or where reference is made to a carbon atom of a hydrocarbyl or other group being replaced by an N, O or S atom, what is intended is that:



;



;

$-CH_2-$ is replaced by $-NH-$, $-O-$ or $-S-$;

$-CH_3$ is replaced by $-NH_2$, $-OH$ or $-SH$;

$-CH=$ is replaced by $-N=$;

$CH_2=$ is replaced by $NH=$, $O=$ or $S=$; or

$CH\equiv$ is replaced by $N\equiv$;

provided that the resultant group comprises at least one carbon atom. For example, methoxy, dimethylamino and aminoethyl groups are considered to be hydrocarbyl groups including one or more heteroatoms N, O or S in their carbon skeleton.

Typically, the compounds of the invention contain no more than one quaternary ammonium group. More typically, the compounds of the invention contain no quaternary ammonium groups.

In the context of the present specification, unless otherwise stated, a C_x-C_y group is defined as a group containing from x to y carbon atoms. For example, a C_1-C_4 alkyl group is defined as an alkyl group containing from 1 to 4 carbon atoms. For the purposes of allocating x and y in a C_x-C_y group, optional substituents are not taken into account when calculating the total number of carbon atoms in the parent group substituted with the optional substituents. For the avoidance of doubt, replacement

heteroatoms, e.g. N, O or S, are not to be counted as carbon atoms when calculating the number of carbon atoms in a C_x-C_y group. For example, a morpholinyl group is to be considered a C_4 heterocyclic group, not a C_6 heterocyclic group.

For the purposes of the present specification, where it is stated that a first atom or group is "directly attached" to a second atom or group it is to be understood that the first atom or group is covalently bonded to the second atom or group with no intervening atom(s) or group(s) being present. So, for example, for the group $-(C=O)N(CH_3)_2$, the carbon atom of each methyl group is directly attached to the nitrogen atom and the carbon atom of the carbonyl group is directly attached to the nitrogen atom, but the carbon atom of the carbonyl group is not directly attached to the carbon atom of either methyl group.

As stated in accordance with the first and third aspects of the invention, R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group. In one embodiment, R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group. Most typically, R^2 is hydrogen.

As stated, in one embodiment of the first and third aspects of the invention, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In one aspect of such an embodiment, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo (e.g. fluoro, chloro or bromo), $-R^{30}$, -CN, -CHO, $-COR^{30}$, $-CO_2H$ or $-CO_2R^{30}$ group, wherein R^{30} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or $-R^{31}$ group, wherein R^{31} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo (e.g. fluoro, chloro or bromo) groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{32}, wherein each R^{32} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group, provided that the group R^3, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms. Typically in such an embodiment, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro,

bromo, -R^{30}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{30}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{30} group, wherein R^{30} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or -R^{31} group, wherein R^{31} is selected from a C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, a 4- to 6-membered saturated heterocyclic group, or a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group and the 4- to 6-membered saturated heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two groups R^{32}, and wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{32}, provided that the group R^3, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms. More typically in such an embodiment, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{30}, -R^{31}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{30}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{30} group, wherein R^{30} is selected from a methyl or fluoromethyl group, and wherein R^{31} is a 5-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the 5-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{32}.

In another aspect of such an embodiment, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo (e.g. fluoro, chloro or bromo), -R^{30}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{30}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{30} group, wherein R^{30} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. Typically in such an embodiment, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo -R^{30}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{30}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{30} group, wherein R^{30} is selected from a methyl or fluoromethyl group.

In a further aspect of such an embodiment, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo (e.g. fluoro, chloro or bromo), -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. Typically in such an embodiment, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -CN or methyl group, wherein the methyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted. More typically, R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group. Most typically, R^3 is hydrogen.

As stated, in one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S-

moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SO_2NH_2, -SO_2-R^{40} or -R^{40} group, wherein R^{40} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

More typically in such an embodiment, R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-L^4-OH, -SO_2-L^4-OR^{41}, -SO_2-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$,-R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, wherein:

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4};

each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

R^{43} is selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} group;

each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

each R^{45} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{45} may optionally be fluoro substituted;

provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms.

In one aspect of such an embodiment:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups.

Thus, for example, R^4 may be a bromo or a chloro group, or a -R^{44} group such as a methyl, -CF_3 or cyclopropyl group, or a -OR^{41} group such as a -OMe, -OCD_3, -$OCHF_2$ or -OCH_2CHF_2 group, or a -SO_2-R^{41} group such as a -SO_2Me or -SO_2Et group, or a -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$ group such as a -OCH_2CH_2NHMe group, or a -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$ group such as a -CONHMe group.

Typically, R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in R^4, including any optional substituents, is no more than four. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in R^4, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In a more typical embodiment, R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{44}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -COOH, -$COOR^{44}$, -$CON(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{44}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{44}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{44}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, or -R^{44} group, wherein:

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} group;

R^{43} is selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} group;

each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

L^4 is a -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CHMe-, -CH_2-CMe_2-, -CHMe-CH_2-, -CHMe-CHMe-, -CHMe-CMe_2-, -CMe_2-CH_2-, -CMe_2-CHMe- or -CMe_2-CMe_2- group, wherein any -CH_2-, -CHMe- or -CMe_2- group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OR^{44}, -$CON(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{44}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-CH_2-CH_2-OR^{44}, -O-CH_2-CH_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, or -R^{44} group.

Typically, each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups. More typically, each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group.

In one aspect of such an embodiment, R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-OR^{44}$ $-SO_2-R^{44}$, $-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-N(R^{42})_2$, or $-R^{44}$ group.

More typically, R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group. Typically in such an embodiment, R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group.

Yet more typically, R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me) or -OMe group, wherein any methyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted. More typically still, R^4 is selected from a methyl (Me) or -OMe group, wherein any methyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted. Most typically, R^4 is -OMe.

As stated in accordance with each of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group. In one embodiment, R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group. More typically, R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro group. Most typically, R^5 is hydrogen.

As stated in accordance with each of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. More typically, R^6 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group. More typically still, R^6 is selected from a chloro, bromo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group. Yet more typically, R^6 is selected from a $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group.

In one embodiment, R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. For example, R^6 may be selected from a $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, and R^{60} may be selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group.

Typically, R^{60} is selected from a methyl, fluoromethyl, ethyl or fluoroethyl group. More typically still, R^{60} is selected from a methyl or fluoromethyl group.

In a further embodiment, R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group. More typically, R^6 is a methyl group.

As stated, in one embodiment of each of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom, or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In one embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom. For example, R^7 may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may

optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom, and R^8 may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In another embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom. For example, R^7 may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom, and R^8 may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In yet another embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N

and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom. For example, R^7 may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom, and R^8 may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group.

In one embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -$COOR^{71}$, -CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, wherein:

each R^{71} is independently selected from a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

each L^7 is independently selected from a straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7};

each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any two R^{L7} may, together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-

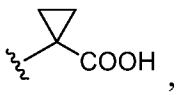
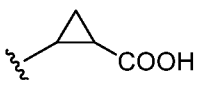
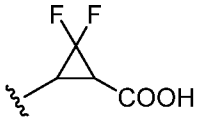
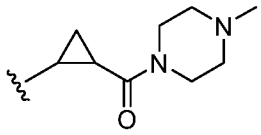
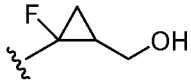
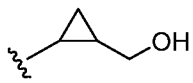
membered monocyclic heterocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

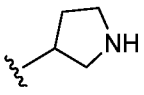
each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

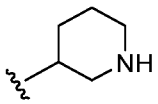
each R^{74} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{74} may optionally be fluoro substituted;

provided that any R^7 or R^8 group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 12 carbon atoms, and that each atom of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom.

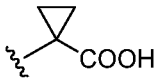
Typically in such an embodiment, R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-COOR^{71}$, $-CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7$-COOH, $-L^7\text{-}COOR^{71}$, $-L^7\text{-}CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7$-OH, $-L^7\text{-}OR^{71}$, $-L^7\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7\text{-}R^{74}$ group, and R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group.

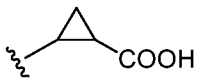
Thus, for example, R^7 may be hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ group such as a methyl, $-CF_3$, ethyl, isopropyl or $-CH_2CH_2CH{=}CH_2$ group, or a -COOH group, or a $-L^7$-COOH group such as a $-CMe_2COOH$, $-CH_2COOH$, $-CH_2CH_2COOH$, ,  or  group, or a $-L^7\text{-}COOR^{71}$ group such as a $-CMe_2COOMe$, $-CH_2CH_2COOMe$ or $-CH_2COOEt$ group, or a $-L^7\text{-}CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$ group such as a  group, or a $-L^7$-OH group such as a $-CMe_2CH_2OH$,  or  group, or a

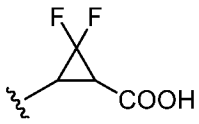
-L^7-OR^{71} group such as a -CH_2OMe group, or a -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group such as a 

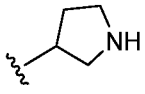
or 

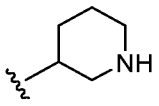
group.

As will be understood for example, where R^7 is a -L^7-COOH group selected from 

, 

or 

, L^7 may be seen as a straight-chained alkylene group substituted with two R^{L7} groups, wherein the two R^{L7} together form a -CH_2CH_2-, -CH_2- or -CF_2- group respectively, such that the two R^{L7} and the carbon atom or atoms to which they are attached together form a cyclopropyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. Similarly, where R^7 is a -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group selected from 

or 

, L^7 may be seen as a straight-chained alkylene group substituted with a single R^{L7} group, wherein the R^{L7} and one R^{72} group together form a -CH_2CH_2- or -$CH_2CH_2CH_2$- group respectively, such that the R^{L7} and the R^{72} together with the atoms of the -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached together form a saturated 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group.

Typically in the above embodiments, any R^7 or R^8 group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms. More typically, any R^7 or R^8 group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms.

In yet another embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, wherein:

each R^{71} is independently selected from a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each L^7 is independently selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

each R^{74} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{74} may optionally be fluoro substituted;

provided that any R^7 or R^8 group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that each atom of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, and R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group.

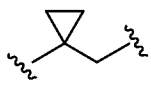
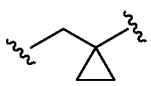
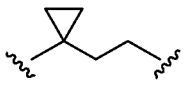
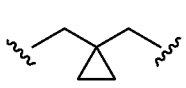
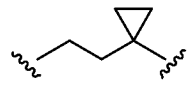
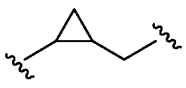
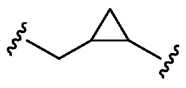
In one aspect of such an embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, and each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups. Typically in such an aspect, R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH,

-L^7-COOH, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-N(R^{72})$_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, and R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group.

Typically in the above embodiment, any R^7 or R^8 group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any R^7 or R^8 group, including any optional substituents, is no more than four. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any R^7 or R^8 group, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In a further embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -COOH, -COOR^{75}, -CONH$_2$, -CONHR^{75}, -CON(R^{75})$_2$, -L^{71}-COOH, -L^{71}-COOR^{75}, -L^{71}-CONH$_2$, -L^{71}-CONHR^{75}, -L^{71}-CON(R^{75})$_2$, -L^{71}-OH, -L^{71}-OR^{75} or -R^{75} group, wherein:

each -L^{71}- is independently selected from a -CH$_2$-, -CHMe-, -CMe$_2$-, , -CH$_2$-CH$_2$-, -CH$_2$-CHMe-, -CH$_2$-CMe$_2$-, -CHMe-CH$_2$-, -CHMe-CHMe-, -CHMe-CMe$_2$-, -CMe$_2$-CH$_2$-, -CMe$_2$-CHMe-, -CMe$_2$-CMe$_2$-, , , , -CH$_2$-CH$_2$-CH$_2$-, -CHMe-CH$_2$-CH$_2$-, -CH$_2$-CHMe-CH$_2$-, -CH$_2$-CH$_2$-CHMe-, -CMe$_2$-CH$_2$-CH$_2$-, -CHMe-CHMe-CH$_2$-, -CHMe-CH$_2$-CHMe-, -CH$_2$-CMe$_2$-CH$_2$-, -CH$_2$-CHMe-CHMe-, -CH$_2$-CH$_2$-CMe$_2$-, -CMe$_2$-CHMe-CH$_2$-, -CMe$_2$-CH$_2$-CHMe-, -CHMe-CHMe$_2$-CH$_2$-, -CHMe-CHMe-CHMe-, -CHMe-CH$_2$-CMe$_2$-, -CH$_2$-CMe$_2$-CHMe-, -CH$_2$-CHMe-CMe$_2$-, -CMe$_2$-CMe$_2$-CH$_2$-, -CMe$_2$-CHMe-CHMe-, -CMe$_2$-CH$_2$-CMe$_2$-, -CHMe-CMe$_2$-CHMe-, -CHMe-CHMe-CMe$_2$-, -CH$_2$-CMe$_2$-CMe$_2$-, , , ,  or  group, wherein any -L^{71}- moiety may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

each R^{75} is independently selected from a C$_1$-C$_4$ alkyl, C$_2$-C$_4$ alkenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, C$_1$-C$_4$ fluoroalkyl, C$_2$-C$_4$ fluoroalkenyl, fluorocyclopropyl or fluorocyclobutyl group, or any two R^{75} attached to the same nitrogen atom may together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 4- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, such as an azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or piperazinyl group, wherein the 4- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic

heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two methyl groups, wherein said methyl groups may optionally be fluoro-substituted;

provided that any R^7 or R^8 group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 12 carbon atoms.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^7 is selected from from hydrogen or a fluoro, -COOH, -$COOR^{75}$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{75}$, -$CON(R^{75})_2$, -L^{71}-COOH, -L^{71}-$COOR^{75}$, -L^{71}-$CONH_2$, -L^{71}-$CONHR^{75}$, -L^{71}-$CON(R^{75})_2$, -L^{71}-OH, -L^{71}-OR^{75} or -R^{75} group, and R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group. More typically, R^8 is hydrogen.

Typically, where R^7 is selected from from hydrogen or a fluoro, -COOH, -$COOR^{75}$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{75}$, -$CON(R^{75})_2$, -L^{71}-COOH, -L^{71}-$COOR^{75}$, -L^{71}-$CONH_2$, -L^{71}-$CONHR^{75}$, -L^{71}-$CON(R^{75})_2$, -L^{71}-OH, -L^{71}-OR^{75} or -R^{75} group, R^7 (including any optional substituents) contains no more than 10 carbon atoms.

In another embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -COOH, -$COOR^{75}$, -L^{71}-COOH, -L^{71}-$COOR^{75}$, -L^{71}-OH, -L^{71}-OR^{75} or -R^{75} group, wherein:

each -L^{71}- is independently selected from a -CH_2-, -CHMe-, -CMe_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CHMe-, -CH_2-CMe_2-, -CHMe-CH_2-, -CHMe-CHMe-, -CHMe-CMe_2-, -CMe_2-CH_2-, -CMe_2-CHMe- or -CMe_2-CMe_2- group, wherein any -CH_2-, -CHMe- or -CMe_2- group may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

each R^{75} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_4 fluoroalkenyl, fluorocyclopropyl or fluorocyclobutyl group.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -COOH, -$COOR^{75}$, -L^{71}-COOH, -L^{71}-$COOR^{75}$, -L^{71}-OH, -L^{71}-OR^{75} or -R^{75} group, and R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group.

Typically in such an embodiment, each -L^{71}- is independently selected from a -CH_2-, -CHMe-, -CMe_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CHMe-, -CH_2-CMe_2-, -CHMe-CH_2-, -CHMe-CHMe- or -CMe_2-CH_2- group, wherein any -CH_2-, -CHMe- or -CMe_2- group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^7 including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms, and R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group. More typically, R^7 including any optional substituents, contains no more than 5 carbon atoms, and R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group.

In another embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-L^{71}$-COOH, $-L^{71}$-$COOR^{75}$, $-L^{71}$-OH, $-L^{71}$-OR^{75} or $-R^{75}$ group, wherein:

each $-L^{71}-$ is independently selected from a $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

each R^{75} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-L^{71}$-COOH, $-L^{71}$-$COOR^{75}$, $-L^{71}$-OH, $-L^{71}$-OR^{75} or $-R^{75}$ group, and R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group.

In another embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group. For example, R^7 may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and R^8 may be hydrogen or a fluoro group.

In one embodiment, at least one of R^7 and R^8 is hydrogen. Typically, R^8 is hydrogen.

In a further embodiment, R^7 and R^8 are both hydrogen.

In one embodiment, R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic group, such that each ring atom of the saturated monocyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from oxo (=O), -CN, or a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

For example, R^7 and R^8 may together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2- or -CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2- group, and wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, -NH_2, -NHMe or -NMe_2 group, wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted.

As stated in accordance with each of the first to the fourth aspects of the invention, ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring.

For example, in accordance with the first or the second aspect of the invention, ring A may be a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group R^9OOC- is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3-, 4- or 5-position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule. Alternatively, ring A may be a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group R^9OOC- is attached to the 5-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3- or 4-position, relative to the point of attachment of the 5-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule.

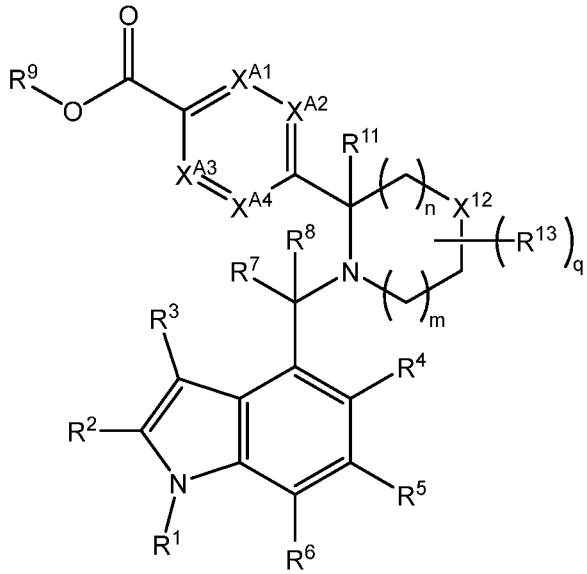
Similarly, in accordance with the third or the fourth aspect of the invention, ring A may be a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group R^{19}CON(R^{18})OOC- is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3-, 4- or 5-position,

relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule. Alternatively, ring A may be a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OOC-$ is attached to the 5-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3- or 4-position, relative to the point of attachment of the 5-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule.

For the avoidance of doubt, where reference is made to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring (ring A) to the remainder of the molecule, what is referred to is the ring atom of the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring of ring A that is directly attached to the carbon atom that in turn is directly attached to R^{11}. Said ring atom is considered the 1-position.

Typically in accordance with each of the first to the fourth aspects of the invention, ring A is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl ring.

In one embodiment of the first aspect of the invention, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia):



Formula (Ia)

wherein:

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

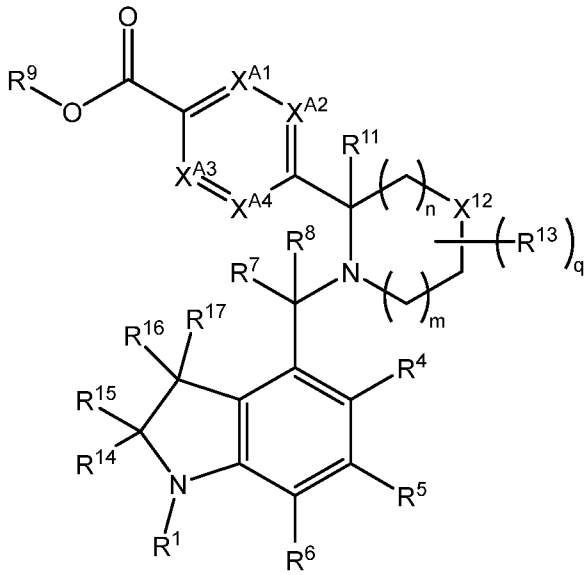
X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N; and

R^1 to R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, m, n and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (I).

In one embodiment of the second aspect of the invention, the compound is a compound of Formula (IIa):



Formula (IIa)

wherein:

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

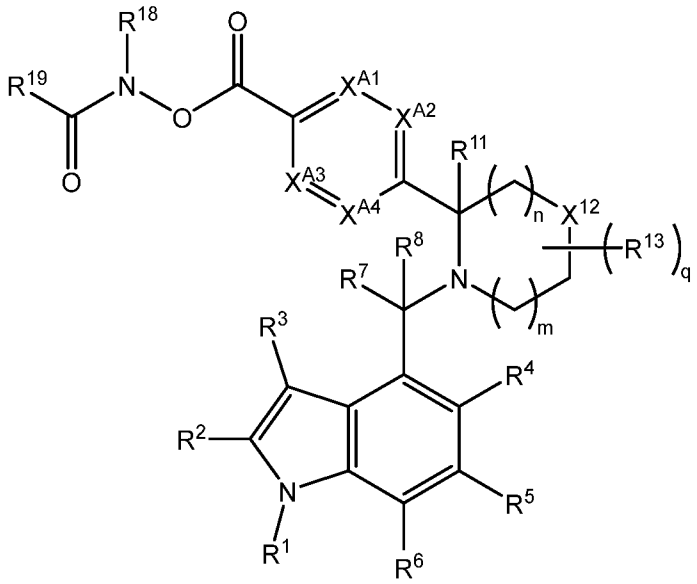
X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N; and

R^1, R^4 to R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{17}, m, n and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (II).

In one embodiment of the third aspect of the invention, the compound is a compound of Formula (IIIa):



Formula (IIIa)

wherein:

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

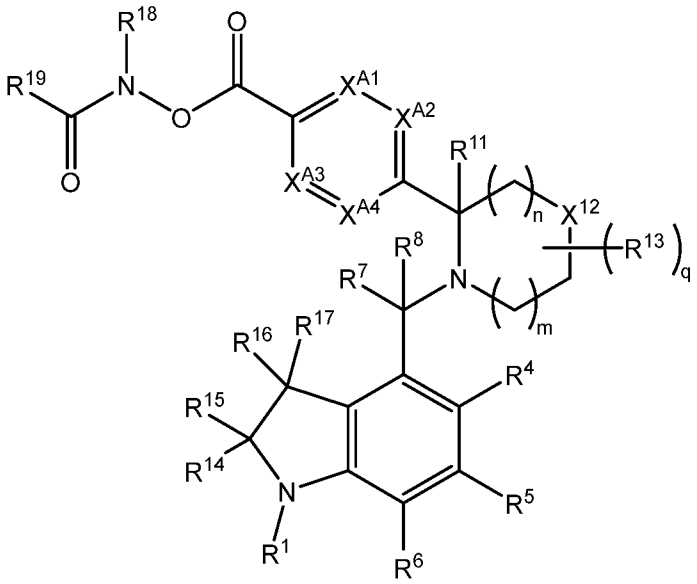
X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N; and

R^1 to R^8, R^{10}, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, R^{18}, R^{19}, m, n and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (III).

In one embodiment of the fourth aspect of the invention, the compound is a compound of Formula (IVa):



Formula (IVa)

wherein:

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N; and

R^1, R^4 to R^8, R^{10}, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{19}, m, n and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (IV).

In one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N. Typically, no more than one of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} is N.

Typically, no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10}. More typically, no more than one of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} is C-R^{10}.

In another embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, X^{A1} is C-H or C-R^{10}, X^{A2} is C-H or C-R^{10}, X^{A3} is C-H or C-R^{10}, and X^{A4} is C-H or C-R^{10}.

In a further embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, X^{A1} is C-H, X^{A2} is C-H, X^{A3} is C-H, and X^{A4} is C-H.

As stated in accordance with both the first and second aspect of the invention, R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton. Typically the aryl or the heteroaryl group of R^9 is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic group.

In one embodiment, R^9 is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In a further embodiment, R^9 is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group. Typically in such an embodiment, the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group is substituted with at least one substitutent.

As stated, each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl

group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

Typically, each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In yet another embodiment, R^9 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, such as a pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazinyl group, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group is:

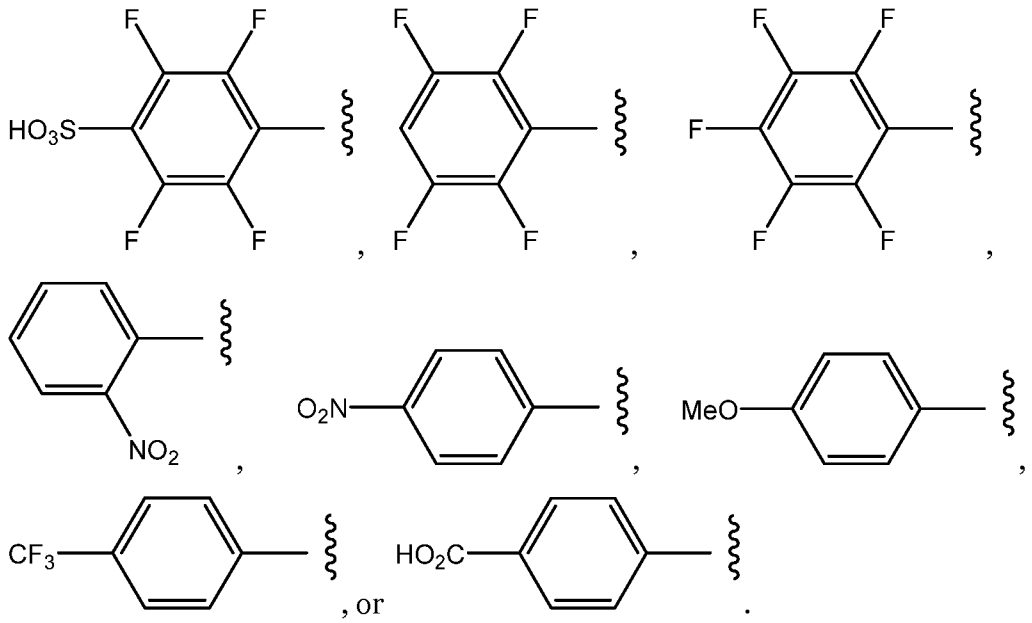
(i) substituted with at least one fluoro group; and/or

(ii) substituted with one or two substituents each independently selected from a fluoromethyl, fluoroethyl or $-R^{91}$ group, wherein each R^{91} group is independently selected from a $-NO_2$, $-SO_3H$, $-OR^{92}$, -CHO, $-COR^{92}$, -COOH, $-COOR^{92}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{92}$, $-CON(R^{92})_2$, $-SO_2R^{92}$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^{92}$ or $-SO_2N(R^{92})_2$ group, wherein each R^{92} is independently selected from a methyl, ethyl, fluoromethyl or fluoroethyl group.

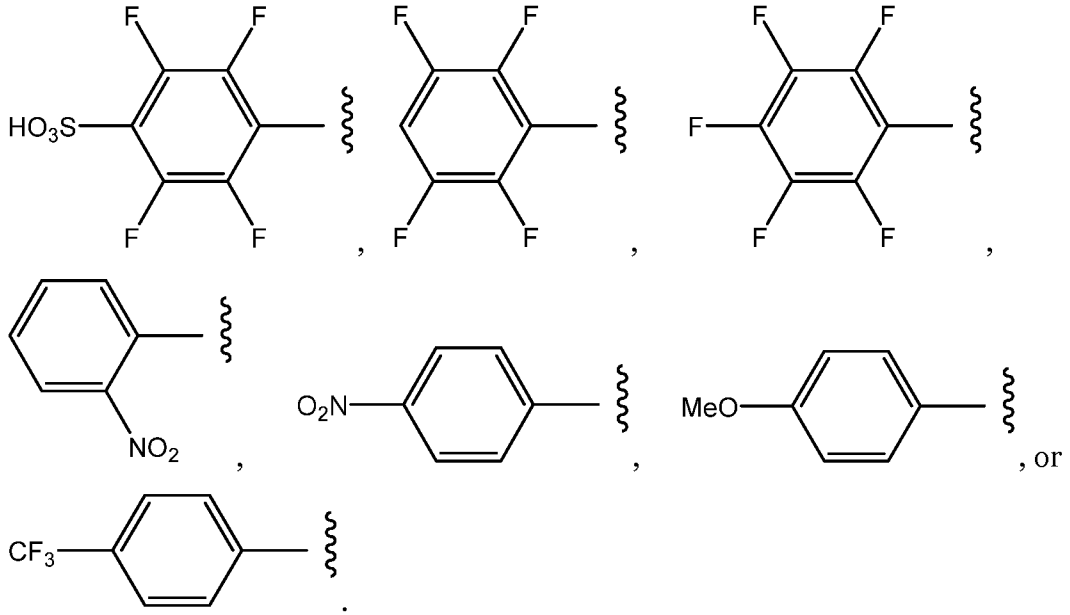
In one aspect of such an embodiment, each R^{91} group is independently selected from a $-NO_2$, $-SO_3H$, $-OR^{92}$, $-COR^{92}$, $-COOR^{92}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{92}$, $-CON(R^{92})_2$, $-SO_2R^{92}$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^{92}$ or $-SO_2N(R^{92})_2$ group.

Typically, where the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group of R^9 is substituted with one or two $-R^{91}$ groups, each R^{91} group is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 2-, 4- or 6-position (i.e. ortho- or para-), relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule.

In a further embodiment of the first or second aspect of the invention, R^9 is selected from:



In one aspect of such an embodiment, R^9 is selected from:



As stated in accordance with each of the first to the fourth aspects of the invention, p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4. Accordingly, ring A may optionally be substituted with from one to four groups R^{10}.

Typically, p is 0, 1 or 2. More typically, p is 0 or 1. More typically still, p is 0.

In one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In a further embodiment, each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

For example, each R^{10} may be independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton. Typically in such an embodiment, one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group.

In another embodiment, one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH or a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom O in its carbon skeleton, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group.

Typically in such an embodiment, one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, -OH, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe or -CH_2OEt group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of R^{10} may optionally be fluoro substituted, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group.

In a further embodiment, one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group.

In another embodiment, two adjacent R^{10} together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

As will be understood, in such an embodiment the hydrocarbylene group together with the atoms to which it is attached forms a ring that is fused to ring A.

Typically in such an embodiment, the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms. In other words, typically the hydrocarbylene group together with the atoms to which it is attached forms a 5- or 6-membered ring that is fused to ring A.

For example, two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_2-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, methoxy or

fluoromethoxy group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, such that the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms.

In a further embodiment, two adjacent R^{10} together form a $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-O-$, -O-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-O-, -NH-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-NH-, =CH-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-CH=, =N-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-N=, -CH=CH-CH=CH-, -N=CH-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-CH=N-, -CH=N-CH=CH- or -CH=CH-N=CH- group.

Typically, no more than two adjacent R^{10} together form a hydrocarbylene group.

Where two adjacent R^{10} together form a hydrocarbylene group, such as a $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-O-$, -O-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-O-, -NH-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-NH-, =CH-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-CH=, =N-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-N=, -CH=CH-CH=CH-, -N=CH-CH=CH-, -CH=CH-CH=N-, -CH=N-CH=CH- or -CH=CH-N=CH- group, each remaining R^{10} (if present) may be independently selected from any other R^{10} group as specified herein.

Typically, where two adjacent R^{10} together form a hydrocarbylene group, each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group. More typically, each remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group.

As stated in accordance with each of the first to the fourth aspects of the invention, X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$.

In one embodiment, X^{12} is NR^{121}.

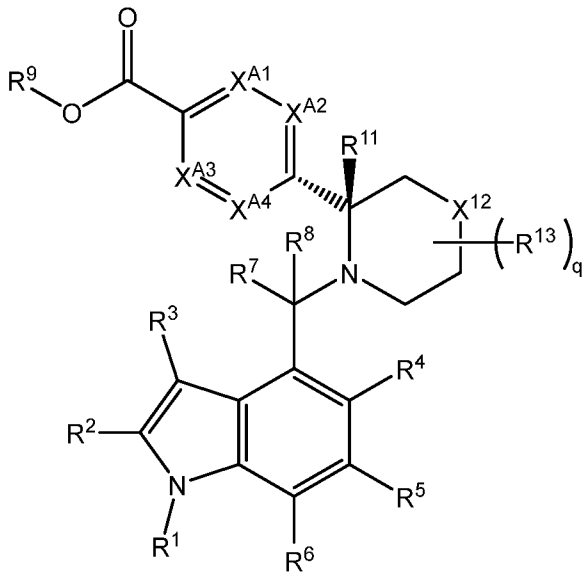
In a further embodiment, X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$.

As stated in accordance with each of the first to the fourth aspects of the invention, m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) $m + n < 4$, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2.

In one embodiment, X^{12} is NR^{121}, and (i) m is 1 and n is 1, or (ii) m is 1 and n is 2, or (iii) m is 2 and n is 1. Typically in such an embodiment, m is 1 and n is 1.

In another embodiment, X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$, and (i) m is 0 and n is 0, or (ii) m is 0 and n is 1, or (iii) m is 1 and n is 0, or (iv) m is 1 and n is 1, or (v) m is 1 and n is 2, or (vi) m is 2 and n is 1. Typically in such an embodiment, (i) m is 0 and n is 1, or (ii) m is 1 and n is 0, or (iii) m is 1 and n is 1. More typically in such an embodiment, m is 1 and n is 1.

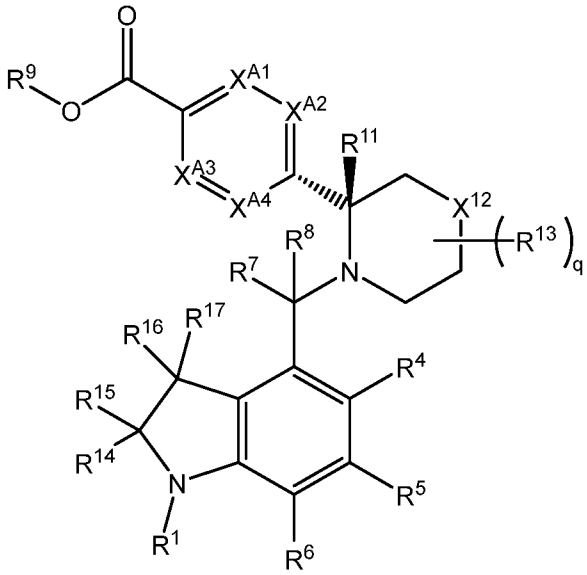
In one embodiment of the first aspect of the invention, where m is 1 and n is 1, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ib):



Formula (Ib)

wherein R^1 to R^9, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3}, X^{A4} and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (Ia).

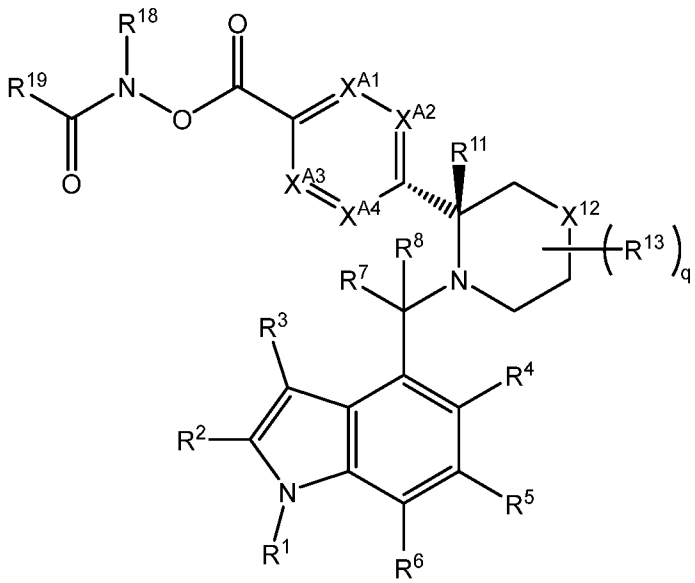
In one embodiment of the second aspect of the invention, where m is 1 and n is 1, the compound is a compound of Formula (IIb):



Formula (IIb)

wherein R^1, R^4 to R^9, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{17}, X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3}, X^{A4} and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (IIa).

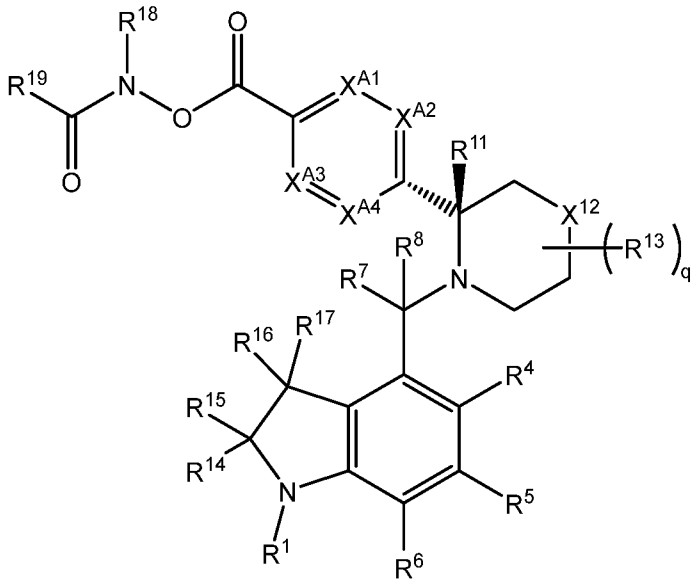
In one embodiment of the third aspect of the invention, where m is 1 and n is 1, the compound is a compound of Formula (IIIb):



Formula (IIIb)

wherein R^1 to R^8, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, R^{18}, R^{19}, X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3}, X^{A4} and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (IIIa).

In one embodiment of the fourth aspect of the invention, where m is 1 and n is 1, the compound is a compound of Formula (IVb):



Formula (IVb)

wherein R^1, R^4 to R^8, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{19}, X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3}, X^{A4} and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (IVa).

As stated in accordance with each of the first to the fourth aspects of the invention, q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8.

Typically:

(i) where m is 0 and n is 0, q is 0, 1 or 2;

(ii) where m is 0 and n is 1, or m is 1 and n is 0, q is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

(iii) where m is 1 and n is 1, or m is 0 and n is 2, or m is 2 and n is 0, q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

(iv) where m is 1 and n is 2, or m is 2 and n is 1, q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8.

In one embodiment of any of the first to the fourth aspects of the invention, q is 0, 1 or 2. Typically, q is 0 or 1. More typically, q is 0.

As stated, in one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with

one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^{11} is a hydrocarbyl group, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than four carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11}, including any optional substituents, is no more than four. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11}, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In another embodiment, R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

In a further embodiment, R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$ or $-CH_2OEt$ group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of R^{11} may optionally be fluoro substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro group. More typically, R^{11} is hydrogen.

As stated, in one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-,

$-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^{121} is a hydrocarbyl group, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than four carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121}, including any optional substituents, is no more than four. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121}, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In another embodiment, R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}-R^{125}$ group, wherein:

R^{124} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{125} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo; and

L^{121} is a $-CH_2-$, -C(=O)-, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

provided that any R^{121} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that any atom of $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}-R^{125}$ that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{124}$ group.

In yet another embodiment, R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In a further embodiment, R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group.

As stated, in one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

Typically, where R^{122} is a hydrocarbyl group, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than four carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{122}, including any optional substituents, is no more than four. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{122}, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In another embodiment, R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-R^{126}$, $-SO_2R^{126}$, $-R^{127}$ or $-L^{122}$-R^{127} group, wherein:

R^{126} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O), -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{127} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo,

and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, -CN or -SO_2Me group, wherein the -SO_2Me group may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

L^{122} is a -SO_2-, -CH_2-, -C(=O)-, -CHMe- or -CMe_2- group, wherein any -CH_2-, -CHMe- or -CMe_2- group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

provided that any R^{122} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2 or -R^{126} group.

In a further embodiment, R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group, wherein R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

For example, R^{122} may be a -OR^{128} group, such as a -OMe or OEt group, wherein the methyl (Me) or ethyl (Et) group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In one embodiment, R^{122} is -OEt.

As stated, in one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^{123} is a hydrocarbyl group, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than four carbon atoms.

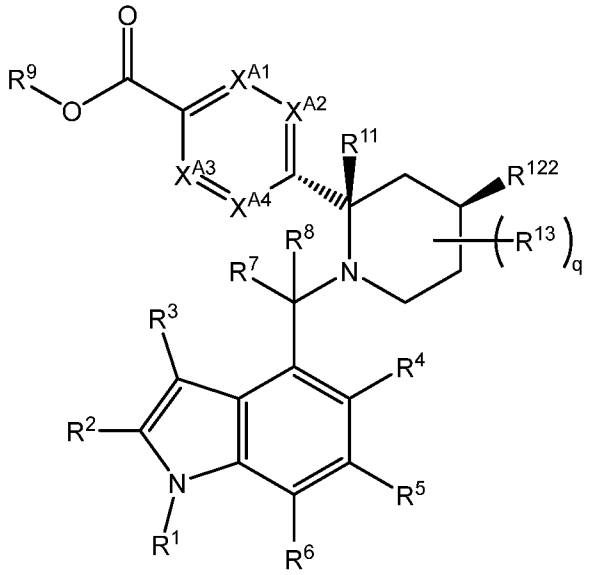
Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123}, including any optional substituents, is no more than four. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123}, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In another embodiment, R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

In a further embodiment, R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. For example, R^{123} may be hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group.

In a typical embodiment, R^{123} is hydrogen.

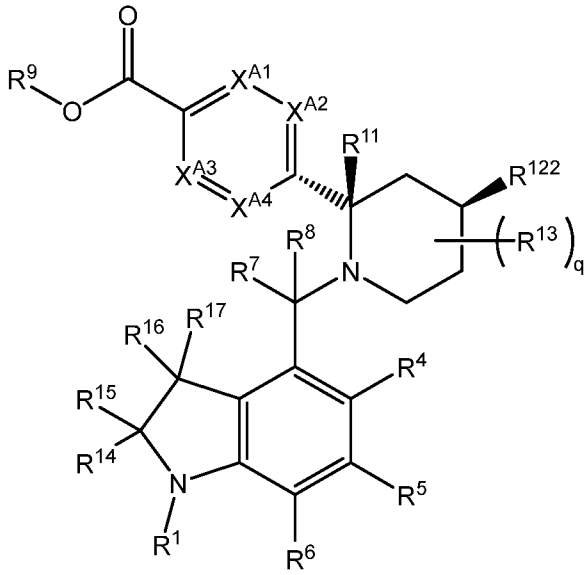
In one embodiment of the first aspect of the invention, where X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$ and R^{123} is hydrogen, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ic):



Formula (Ic)

wherein R^1 to R^9, R^{11}, R^{122}, R^{13}, X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3}, X^{A4} and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (Ia).

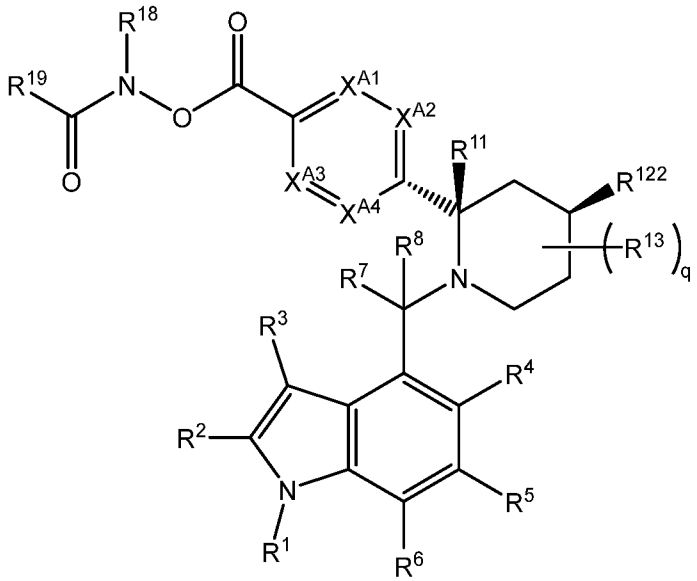
In one embodiment of the second aspect of the invention, where X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$ and R^{123} is hydrogen, the compound is a compound of Formula (IIc):



Formula (IIc)

wherein R^1, R^4 to R^9, R^{11}, R^{122}, R^{13} to R^{17}, X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3}, X^{A4} and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (IIa).

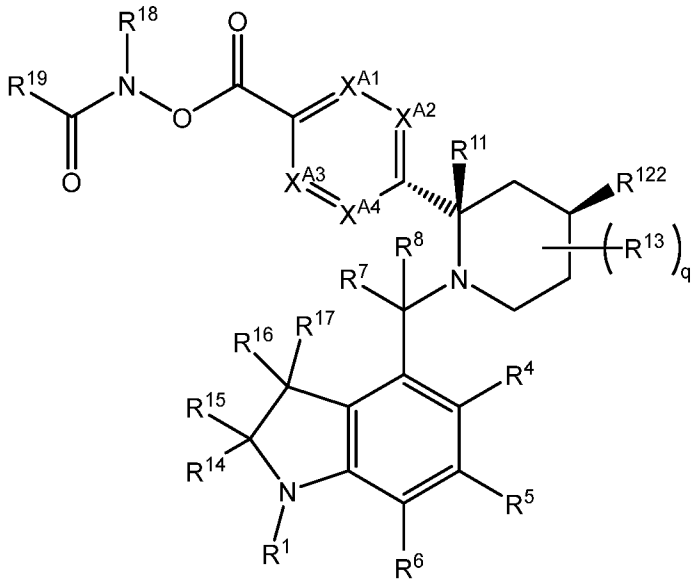
In one embodiment of the third aspect of the invention, where X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$ and R^{123} is hydrogen, the compound is a compound of Formula (IIIc):



Formula (IIIc)

wherein R^1 to R^8, R^{11}, R^{122}, R^{13}, R^{18}, R^{19}, X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3}, X^{A4} and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (IIIa).

In one embodiment of the fourth aspect of the invention, where X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$ and R^{123} is hydrogen, the compound is a compound of Formula (IVc):



Formula (IVc)

wherein R^1, R^4 to R^8, R^{11}, R^{122}, R^{13} to R^{19}, X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3}, X^{A4} and q are as defined in accordance with Formula (IVa).

As stated, in one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, each R^{13} (if present) is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom. For example, one or two R^{13} (if present) may be independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups,

wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom, and each remaining R^{13} (if present) may be a fluoro group.

Typically, where R^{13} is a hydrocarbyl group, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than four carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{13}, including any optional substituents, is no more than four. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{13}, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In another embodiment, each R^{13} (if present) is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen or nitrogen atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom. For example, one R^{13} (if present) may be selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen or nitrogen atom, the atom of R^{13}

that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom, and each remaining R^{13} (if present) may be a fluoro group.

In a further embodiment, one R^{13} (if present) that is not directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to a nitrogen atom is selected from a fluoro, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$ or $-CH_2OEt$ group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of R^{13} may optionally be fluoro substituted, or one R^{13} (if present) that is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to a nitrogen atom is selected from a fluoro, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$ or $-CH_2OEt$ group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of R^{13} may optionally be fluoro substituted, and each remaining R^{13} (if present) is a fluoro group.

As stated, in one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

Typically, where R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than four carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbylene group (including any optional substituents) formed by any of R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} is no more than four. More

typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbylene group (including any optional substituents) formed by any of R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} is no more than three.

In a further embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

Typically in such embodiments, no more than one of (i) R^{11} and R^{121}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (iii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iv) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{121} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) R^{122} and R^{123}, or (vii) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (viii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (ix) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group.

Typically, where R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which ring A is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the nitrogen atom of NR^{121} is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{123} and any R^{13} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom of $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$ is a carbon atom.

Where R^{122} and R^{123} together form a hydrocarbylene group, two atoms of the hydrocarbylene group are directly attached to the carbon atom of $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$. Typically, at least one of the two atoms is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} together form a hydrocarbylene group, and the carbon atom of a CR^{13} moiety through which the hydrocarbylene group is attached to the remainder of the molecule is in turn directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom of the CR^{13} moiety is a carbon atom.

In one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{122} and R^{123}, or any two R^{13} attached to the same carbon atom, together form a C_2-C_5 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups to form a -SO- or -SO_2- moiety, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms. As will be appreciated, in such an embodiment the hydrocarbylene group is attached to the remainder of the molecule as a spiro ring structure. Typically in such an embodiment, only R^{122} and R^{123}, or only two R^{13} attached to the same carbon atom, together form a hydrocarbylene group. More typically in such an embodiment, only R^{122} and R^{123} together form a hydrocarbylene group.

In a further embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{122} and R^{123} together form a C_2-C_4 saturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the saturated hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a single heteroatom N or O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe,

$-CH_2OEt$ or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 5 carbon atoms.

In one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to adjacent ring atoms (e.g. adjacent ring carbon atoms or adjacent ring carbon and nitrogen atoms), together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, $-N(Me)_2$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2NHMe$, $-CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, $-CH_2-$, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms. As will be appreciated, in such an embodiment the hydrocarbylene group is attached to the remainder of the molecule as a fused ring structure. Typically in such an embodiment, no more than one of (i) R^{11} and R^{121}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (iii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iv) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{121} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (vii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (viii) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group. More typically in such an embodiment, only one of (i) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (ii) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (iii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (iv) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group.

In a further embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to adjacent ring carbon atoms, together form a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the saturated hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a single heteroatom N or O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$ or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be

fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 5 carbon atoms.

In one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to non-adjacent ring atoms (e.g. non-adjacent ring carbon atoms or non-adjacent ring carbon and nitrogen atoms), together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, $-N(Me)_2$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2NHMe$, $-CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, $-CH_2-$, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms. As will be appreciated, in such an embodiment the hydrocarbylene group is attached to the remainder of the molecule as a bridged ring structure. Typically in such an embodiment, no more than one of (i) R^{11} and R^{121}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (iii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iv) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{121} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (vii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (viii) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group. More typically in such an embodiment, only one of (i) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iii) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (iv) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group.

In a further embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to non-adjacent ring carbon atoms, together form a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the saturated hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a single heteroatom N or O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$ or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the

hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 5 carbon atoms.

As stated in accordance with the second and fourth aspects of the invention, each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In one embodiment, each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. For example, R^{14} may be hydrogen and R^{15} may be selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. Typically in such an embodiment, each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. For example, R^{14} may be hydrogen and R^{15} may be selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. More typically in such an embodiment, each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a methyl or fluoromethyl group. For example, R^{14} may be hydrogen and R^{15} may be selected from hydrogen or a methyl or fluoromethyl group.

In one embodiment, R^{14} and R^{15} are both hydrogen.

In another embodiment, R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 5-membered saturated monocyclic group wherein the saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from oxo (=O) or a methyl or fluoromethyl group. For example, R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached may form a

cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

As stated in accordance with the second and fourth aspects of the invention, in one embodiment R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, and R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In one embodiment, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, and R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In one aspect of such an embodiment, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{160}$, -CN, -CHO, $-COR^{160}$, $-CO_2H$ or $-CO_2R^{160}$ group, wherein R^{160} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or $-R^{161}$ group, wherein R^{161} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo (e.g. fluoro, chloro or bromo) groups and/or with one or two groups R^{162}, wherein each R^{162} is independently

selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group, provided that the group R^{16}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms. Typically in such an embodiment, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{160}$, -CN, -CHO, $-COR^{160}$, $-CO_2H$ or $-CO_2R^{160}$ group, wherein R^{160} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or $-R^{161}$ group, wherein R^{161} is selected from a C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, a 4- to 6-membered saturated heterocyclic group, or a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group and the 4- to 6-membered saturated heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two groups R^{162}, and wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{162}, provided that the group R^{16}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms. More typically in such an embodiment, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{160}$, $-R^{161}$, -CN, -CHO, $-COR^{160}$, $-CO_2H$ or $-CO_2R^{160}$ group, wherein R^{160} is selected from a methyl or fluoromethyl group, and wherein R^{161} is a 5-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the 5-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{162}.

Typically in the above aspect, R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. More typically, R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. Most typically, R^{17} is hydrogen.

In another aspect of such an embodiment, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{160}$, -CN, -CHO, $-COR^{160}$, $-CO_2H$ or $-CO_2R^{160}$ group, wherein R^{160} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, and R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. Typically in such an aspect, R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. For example, R^{16} may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{160}$, -CN, -CHO, $-COR^{160}$, $-CO_2H$ or $-CO_2R^{160}$ group, wherein R^{160} is selected from a methyl or fluoromethyl group, and R^{17} may be hydrogen.

In a further aspect of such an embodiment, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, and R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl

or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In one embodiment, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, and R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. For example, R^{16} may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, and R^{17} may be hydrogen. Typically in such an embodiment, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group, and R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. For example, R^{16} may be selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group, and R^{17} may be hydrogen. More typically in such an embodiment, each R^{16} and R^{17} is independently selected from hydrogen or a methyl or fluoromethyl group. For example, R^{16} may be selected from hydrogen or a methyl or fluoromethyl group and R^{17} may be hydrogen.

In one embodiment, R^{16} and R^{17} are both hydrogen.

In another embodiment, R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted. Typically in such an embodiment, R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 5-membered saturated monocyclic group wherein the saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from oxo (=O) or a methyl or fluoromethyl group. For example, R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached may form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

In one embodiment of the second and fourth aspects of the invention:

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

As stated in accordance with the first and third aspects of the invention, in one embodiment R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In a corresponding embodiment of the second and fourth aspects of the invention, R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each

independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

Typically, where R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than ten carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbylene group (including any optional substituents) formed by any of R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13} is no more than five. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbylene group (including any optional substituents) formed by any of R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13} is no more than four.

In one embodiment of the first and third aspects of the invention, R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and

R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two, three, four or five heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In a corresponding embodiment of the second and fourth aspects of the invention, R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two, three, four or five heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

Typically in such embodiments, no more than one of (i) R^3 and R^7, or (ii) R^4 and R^7, or (iii) R^4 and any R^{10}, or (iv) R^4 and any R^{101}, or (v) R^4 and R^{11}, or (vi) R^4 and R^{121}, or (vii) R^4 and R^{122}, or (viii) R^4 and R^{123}, or (ix) R^4 and any R^{13}, or (x) R^7 and any R^{10}, or (xi) R^7 and any R^{101}, or (xii) R^7 and R^{11}, or (xiii) R^7 and R^{121}, or (xiv) R^7 and R^{122}, or (xv) R^7 and R^{123}, or (xvi) R^7 and any R^{13}, or (xvii) any R^{10} and R^{11}, or (xviii) any R^{10} and R^{121}, or (xix) any R^{10} and R^{122}, or (xx) any R^{10} and R^{123}, or (xxi) any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or (xxii) any R^{101} and R^{11}, or (xxiii) any R^{101} and R^{121}, or (xxiv) any R^{101} and R^{122}, or (xxv) any R^{101} and R^{123}, or (xxvi) any R^{101} and any R^{13}, or (xxvii) R^{17} and R^7, together form a hydrocarbylene group.

Typically, where R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or R^{17} and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^8 is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^4 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{11} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which ring A is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^4 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{121} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the nitrogen atom of NR^{121} is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^4 and R^{123}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and R^{123} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom of $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$ is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13} together form a hydrocarbylene group, and the carbon atom of the CR^{13} moiety through which the hydrocarbylene group is attached to the remainder of the molecule is in turn directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom of the CR^{13} moiety is a carbon atom.

In one embodiment of the first and third aspects of the invention, R^3 and R^7 together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more (e.g. one, two or three) heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^8 is attached is a carbon atom.

In a corresponding embodiment of the second and fourth aspects of the invention, R^{17} and R^7 together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more (e.g. one, two or three) heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^8 is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically in such embodiments, R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^8 is attached is a carbon atom.

Where R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, together form a hydrocarbylene group, typically the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of from 1 to 3 atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 1 or 2 atoms.

More typically, where R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, together form a hydrocarbylene group, the hydrocarbylene group is selected from -CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH=CH-, -CH_2-O-, or -O-CH_2-, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^8 is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^8 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. More typically, where R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^8 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group. More typically still, where R^3 and R^7, or R^{17} and R^7, together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^8 is hydrogen.

Typically, where R^{17} and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. More typically, where R^{17} and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group. More typically still, where R^{17} and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a methyl or fluoromethyl group. Yet more typically, where R^{17} and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^{16} is hydrogen.

In one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^4 and R^7 together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more (e.g. one, two or three) heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^8 is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically in such an embodiment, R^4 and R^7 together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^8 is attached is a carbon atom.

Where R^4 and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, typically the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of from 2 to 4 atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 2 or 3 atoms.

More typically, where R^4 and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, the hydrocarbylene group is selected from $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-$, $-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^8 is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^4 and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^8 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group. More typically, where R^4 and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^8 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group. More typically still, where R^4 and R^7 together form a hydrocarbylene group, R^8 is hydrogen.

In one embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, one R^{10} and R^{11} together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more (e.g. one, two or three) heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which ring A is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically in such an embodiment, one R^{10} and R^{11} together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which ring A is attached is a carbon atom.

Where one R^{10} and R^{11} together form a hydrocarbylene group, typically the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of from 2 to 4 atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 2 or 3 atoms.

More typically, where one R^{10} and R^{11} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the hydrocarbylene group is selected from $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-$, $-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-O-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, provided that the atom of the hydrocarbylene group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which ring A is attached is a carbon atom.

Typically, where ring A is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, and one R^{10} and R^{11} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the R^{10} that forms part of the hydrocarbylene group is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 2- or the 6-position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule.

Typically, where ring A is a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, and one R^{10} and R^{11} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the R^{10} that forms part of the hydrocarbylene group is attached to the 5-membered heteroaryl ring at the 2- or the 5-position, relative to the point of attachment of the 5-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule.

In a further embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and one R^{10}, or R^4 and one R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and one R^{13}, or R^7 and one R^{10}, or R^7 and one R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and one R^{13}, or one R^{10} and R^{121}, or one R^{10} and R^{122}, or one R^{10} and R^{123}, or one R^{10} and one R^{13}, or one R^{101} and R^{11}, or one R^{101} and R^{121}, or one R^{101} and R^{122}, or one R^{101} and R^{123}, or one R^{101} and one R^{13}, together form a C_5-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more (e.g. one, two, three, four or five) heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of from 5 to 12 atoms. Typically in such an embodiment, R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and one R^{10}, or R^4 and one R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^7 and one R^{10}, or R^7 and one R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or one R^{10} and R^{122}, or one R^{10} and R^{123}, or one

R^{101} and R^{122}, or one R^{101} and R^{123}, together form the C_5-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group.

In a further embodiment of any of the first to fourth aspects of the invention, R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and one R^{10}, or R^4 and one R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and one R^{13}, or R^7 and one R^{10}, or R^7 and one R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and one R^{13}, or one R^{10} and R^{121}, or one R^{10} and R^{122}, or one R^{10} and R^{123}, or one R^{10} and one R^{13}, or one R^{101} and R^{11}, or one R^{101} and R^{121}, or one R^{101} and R^{122}, or one R^{101} and R^{123}, or one R^{101} and one R^{13}, together form a $-X^{M1}-X^{M2}-X^{M3}-$ or $-X^{M3}-X^{M2}-X^{M1}-$ group, wherein $-X^{M1}-$ is a bond, -O-, -NH-, -NHCO- or $-NHSO_2-$ group, $-X^{M2}-$ is a C_5-C_{10} straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be fluoro substituted, and $-X^{M3}-$ is a bond or a -O- group. Typically in such an embodiment, R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and one R^{10}, or R^4 and one R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^7 and one R^{10}, or R^7 and one R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or one R^{10} and R^{122}, or one R^{10} and R^{123}, or one R^{101} and R^{122}, or one R^{101} and R^{123}, together form the $-X^{M1}-X^{M2}-X^{M3}-$ or $-X^{M3}-X^{M2}-X^{M1}-$ group.

As stated, in one embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

Typically, where R^{18} is a hydrocarbyl group, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than eight carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18}, including any optional substituents, is no more than five. More typically,

the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18}, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In a further embodiment, R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{181}$ or $-COR^{181}$ group, wherein R^{181} is a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two, three or four heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that where R^{18} is $-R^{181}$, the atom of the hydrocarbyl group of R^{181} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

In one embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, R^{18} is a $-COR^{181}$ group.

In a further embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, R^{18} is hydrogen.

As stated, in one embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

Typically, where R^{19} is a hydrocarbyl group, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than eight carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbyl group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{19}, including any optional substituents, is no more than five. More typically,

the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbyl group of R^{19}, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In a further embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, R^{19} is a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two, three or four heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In one embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, R^{19} is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{191}$ or $-SO_2R^{191}$ group, wherein each R^{191} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that R^{19}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms. Typically in such an embodiment, the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic group.

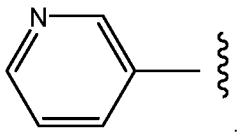
In one embodiment, R^{19} is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{191}$ or $-SO_2R^{191}$ group, wherein each R^{191} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that R^{19}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms.

In a further embodiment, R^{19} is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{191}$ or $-SO_2R^{191}$ group, provided that R^{19}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms. Typically in such an embodiment, R^{19} is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, such as a pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazinyl group.

As stated, each R^{191} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton. Typically, each R^{191} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

Typically, where R^{19} is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, such as a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, R^{19}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than eight carbon atoms. More typically, where R^{19} is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, R^{19}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms.

In one embodiment, R^{19} is:



In another embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, R^{18} and R^{19} together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally

include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

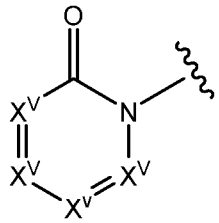
Typically, where R^{18} and R^{19} together form a hydrocarbylene group, the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than eight carbon atoms. More typically, the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms.

Typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbylene group formed by R^{18} and R^{19}, including any optional substituents, is no more than five. More typically, the total number of nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur atoms in any hydrocarbylene group formed by R^{18} and R^{19}, including any optional substituents, is no more than three.

In a further embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, R^{18} and R^{19} together form a group -L^{189}-, wherein -L^{189}- is a C_2-C_4 straight chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally include a nitrogen atom in its carbon skeleton, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups -R^{189}, wherein each R^{189} is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{190} or -SO_2R^{190} group, wherein each R^{190} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, and/or any two R^{189} attached to the same carbon atom may together form an oxo (=O) group, and/or any two R^{189} attached to the same or different atoms may together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 7-membered cyclic group, wherein the 3- to 7-membered cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{190} or -SO_2R^{190} group, provided that -L^{189}-, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms.

Typically, -L^{189}-, including any optional substituents, contains no more than eight carbon atoms. More typically, -L^{189}-, including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms.

In one embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})$- has the formula (V):



Formula (V)

wherein each X^V is independently selected from N, C-H, C-Hal or C-R^{183}, wherein each Hal is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group, and wherein each R^{183} is independently selected from a -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{193} or -SO_2R^{193} group, wherein each R^{193} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, and/or any two R^{183} attached to adjacent carbon atoms may, together with atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{193} or -SO_2R^{193} group, provided that no more than two X^V are N, and provided that the group of Formula (V), including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms.

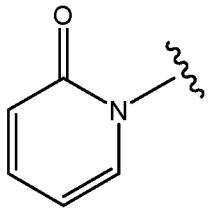
Typically, no more than one X^V is N. In one embodiment, each X^V is independently selected from C-H or C-R^{189}. Typically, no more than two X^V are C-R^{183}.

In one embodiment, no more than one X^V is N, no more than two X^V are C-R^{183}, and each R^{183} is independently selected from a -OH, -NH_2 or -R^{193} group, wherein each R^{193} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the

saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, or any two R^{183} attached to adjacent carbon atoms may, together with atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups and/or with a single -OH, $-NH_2$ or $-R^{193}$ group, provided that the group of Formula (V), including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms.

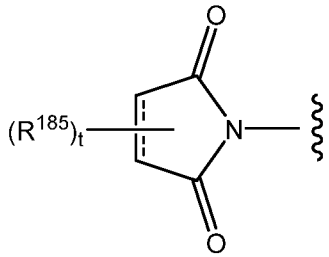
Typically, the group of Formula (V), including any optional substituents, contains no more than eight carbon atoms. More typically, the group of Formula (V), including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms.

In one embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})$- has the formula (Va):



Formula (Va)

In another embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})$- has the formula (VI):



Formula (VI)

wherein:

====== is a single or double bond;

where ====== is a single bond, t is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

where ====== is a double bond, t is 0, 1 or 2; and

each R^{185} is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{195}$ or $-SO_2R^{195}$ group, and/or any two R^{185} attached to the same or different carbon atoms may, together with carbon atom or atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 7-membered spiro or fused cyclic group, wherein the 3- to 7-membered spiro or fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-SH$, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{195}$ or $-SO_2R^{195}$ group; and

each R^{195} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

provided that the group of Formula (VI), including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms.

Typically, where ------ is a single bond, t is 0, 1 or 2.

In one embodiment:

t is 0, 1 or 2;

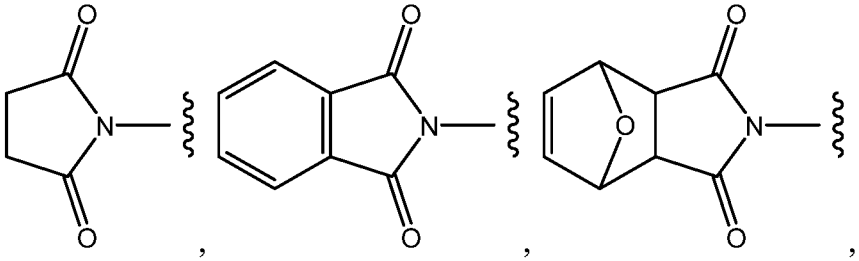
each R^{185} is independently selected from a fluoro, $-SO_3H$, $-R^{196}$, $-OR^{196}$ or $-SO_2R^{196}$ group, provided that no more than one $-SO_3H$, $-OR^{196}$ or $-SO_2R^{196}$ group is present, or two R^{185} attached to adjacent carbon atoms may, together with carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 7-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- to 7-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a $-SO_3H$, $-R^{196}$, $-OR^{196}$ or $-SO_2R^{196}$ group, provided that no more than one $-SO_3H$, $-OR^{196}$ or $-SO_2R^{196}$ group is present; and

each R^{196} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

provided that the group of Formula (VI), including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms.

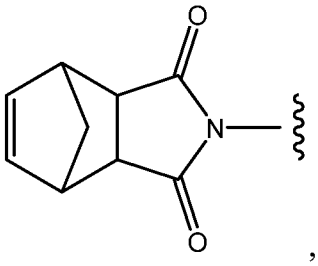
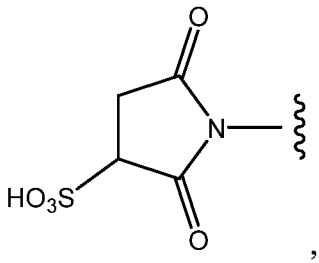
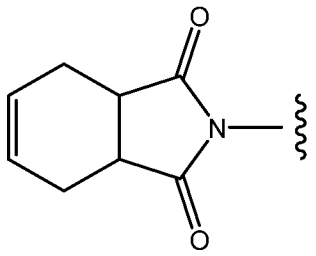
Typically, the group of Formula (VI), including any optional substituents, contains no more than eight carbon atoms. More typically, the group of Formula (VI), including any optional substituents, contains no more than six carbon atoms.

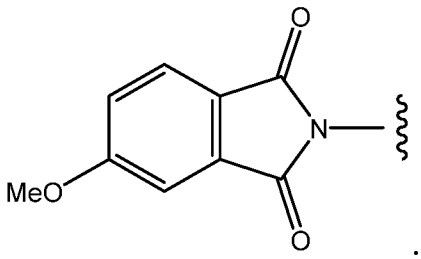
In one embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})$- of Formula (VI) is selected from:


,

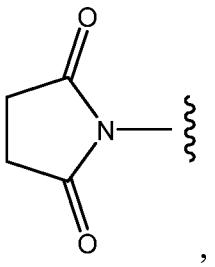
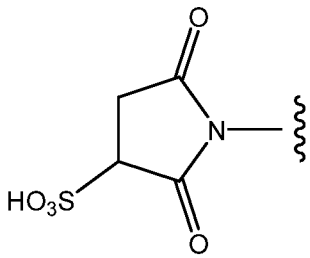
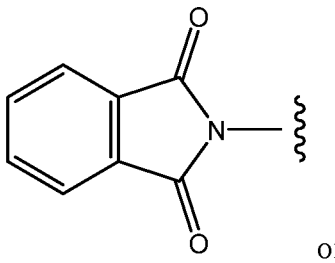
,

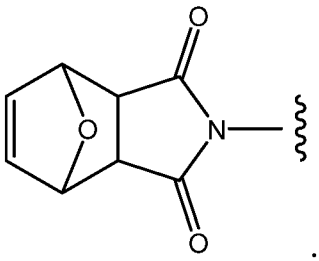
,


,

,

or


.

In a further embodiment of the third or the fourth aspects of the invention, the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})$- of Formula (VI) is selected from:


,

,

or


.

As will be understood, insofar as practical, embodiments directed to one substituent or moiety (such as a given R or X group) may be read in conjunction with embodiments directed to a different substituent or moiety.

For example, in a first exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (I) as defined above, wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S-

moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group R^9OOC- is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3-, 4- or 5-position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule, or ring A is a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group R^9OOC- is attached to the 5-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3- or 4-position, relative to the point of attachment of the 5-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule;

R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -NO_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{90} or -SO_2R^{90} group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the

hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or

more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or

two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In one aspect of the first exemplary embodiment:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group; and

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In a corresponding second exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (II) as defined above, wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S-

moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group R^9OOC- is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3-, 4- or 5-position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule, or ring A is a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group R^9OOC- is attached to the 5-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3- or 4-position, relative to the point of attachment of the 5-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule;

R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the

heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$ -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) $m + n < 4$, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-,

$-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In one aspect of the second exemplary embodiment:

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In a third exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (III) as defined above, wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more

substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OOC$- is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3-, 4- or 5-position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule, or ring A is a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OOC$- is attached to the 5-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3- or 4-position, relative to the point of attachment of the 5-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected

from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include

one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with

one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^{18} and R^{19} may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In one aspect of the third exemplary embodiment:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group; and

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In a corresponding fourth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IV) as defined above, wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OOC$- is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3-, 4- or 5-position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule, or ring A is a 5-membered heteroaryl ring, wherein the group $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OOC$- is attached to the 5-membered heteroaryl ring at the 3- or 4-position, relative to the point of attachment of the 5-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) $m + n < 4$, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-,

$-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^{18} and R^{19} may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

In one aspect of the fourth exemplary embodiment:

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently

selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In a fifth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (Ia) as defined above, wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{30}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{30}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{30} group, provided that R^3, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{30} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or -R^{31} group;

R^{31} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{32};

each R^{32} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-L^4-OH, -SO_2-L^4-OR^{41}, -SO_2-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4};

each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

R^{43} is selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} group;

each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{45} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, -NH_2, -NHMe, and -NMe_2, wherein any methyl group of R^{45} may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^6 is selected from a chloro, bromo, -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group;

R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -$COOR^{71}$, -CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7};

each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any two R^{L7} may, together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{74} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{74} may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group $-L^{78}-$, wherein $-L^{78}-$ is selected from a $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-$ group, and wherein $-L^{78}-$ may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe or $-NMe_2$ group, wherein any methyl group of a $-L^{78}-$ substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N;

R^9 is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group;

each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O

in its carbon skeleton, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

or two adjacent R^{10} (if present) together form a C_2-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, methoxy or fluoromethoxy group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, such that the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

X^{12} is NR^{121}, and m is 1 and n is 1;

or X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$, and (i) m is 0 and n is 1, or (ii) m is 1 and n is 0, or (iii) m is 1 and n is 1;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}-R^{125}$ group, provided that any R^{121} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that any atom of $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}-R^{125}$ that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{124} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{125} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo;

L^{121} is a $-CH_2-$, $-C(=O)-$, $-CHMe-$ or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, $-CHMe-$ or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-R^{126}$, $-SO_2R^{126}$, $-R^{127}$ or $-L^{122}-R^{127}$ group, provided that any R^{122} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{126} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O), -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{127} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

L^{122} is a $-SO_2-$, $-CH_2-$, -C(=O)-, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen or nitrogen atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{122} and R^{123}, or any two R^{13} attached to the same carbon atom, together form a C_2-C_5 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include

one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups to form a -SO- or -SO_2- moiety, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to non-adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

provided that no more than one of (i) R^{11} and R^{121}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (iii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iv) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{121} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) R^{122} and R^{123}, or (vii) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (viii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (ix) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group.

In one aspect of the fifth exemplary embodiment:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -CN or methyl group, wherein the methyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-OR^{41}$, $-N(R^{42})_2$, $-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-L^4-OH$, $-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-L^4-OH$, $-O-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-O-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-O-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-OH$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-R^{44}$, $-R^{45}$ or $-L^4-R^{45}$ group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a $-R^{44}$ or $-R^{45}$ group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{44}$ or $-R^{45}$ group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

R^6 is selected from a $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-COOR^{71}$, $-L^7-COOH$, $-L^7-COOR^{71}$, $-L^7-OH$, $-L^7-OR^{71}$, $-L^7-N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7-R^{74}$ group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that

the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the $-L^7-COOR^{71}$, $-L^7-OR^{71}$ or $-L^7-N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group $-L^{78}-$, wherein $-L^{78}-$ is selected from a $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-$ group, and wherein $-L^{78}-$ may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe or $-NMe_2$ group, wherein any methyl group of a $-L^{78}-$ substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In another aspect of the fifth exemplary embodiment:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -CN or methyl group, wherein the methyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-OR^{41}$, $-N(R^{42})_2$, $-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-L^4-OH$, $-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-L^4-OH$, $-O-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-O-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-O-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-OH$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-R^{44}$, $-R^{45}$ or $-L^4-R^{45}$ group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

R^6 is selected from a -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they

are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2- or -CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2- group, wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, -NH_2, -NHMe or -NMe_2 group, and wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In a corresponding sixth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IIa) as defined above, wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-L^4-OH, -SO_2-L^4-OR^{41}, -SO_2-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4};

each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

R^{43} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{44}$ group;

each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{45} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{45} may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^6 is selected from a chloro, bromo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group;

R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-COOR^{71}$, $-CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7$-COOH, $-L^7\text{-}COOR^{71}$, $-L^7\text{-}CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7$-OH, $-L^7\text{-}OR^{71}$, $-L^7\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7\text{-}R^{74}$ group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7};

each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any two R^{L7} may together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{74} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{74} may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-$ group, and wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe or $-NMe_2$ group, wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N;

R^9 is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group;

each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

or two adjacent R^{10} (if present) together form a C_2-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, methoxy or fluoromethoxy group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, such that the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

X^{12} is NR^{121}, and m is 1 and n is 1;

or X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$, and (i) m is 0 and n is 1, or (ii) m is 1 and n is 0, or (iii) m is 1 and n is 1;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon

skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}-R^{125}$ group, provided that any R^{121} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that any atom of $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}-R^{125}$ that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{124} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{125} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo;

L^{121} is a $-CH_2-$, $-C(=O)-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-R^{126}$, $-SO_2R^{126}$, $-R^{127}$ or $-L^{122}-R^{127}$ group, provided that any R^{122} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{126} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O), -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{127} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

L^{122} is a $-SO_2-$, $-CH_2-$, $-C(=O)-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched,

wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen or nitrogen atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{122} and R^{123}, or any two R^{13} attached to the same carbon atom, together form a C_2-C_5 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups to form a -SO- or $-SO_2-$ moiety, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, $-N(Me)_2$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2NHMe$, $-CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, $-CH_2-$, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, $-N(Me)_2$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2NHMe$, $-CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN,

$-CH_2-$, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to non-adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, $-N(Me)_2$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2NHMe$, $-CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, $-CH_2-$, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

provided that no more than one of (i) R^{11} and R^{121}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (iii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iv) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{121} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) R^{122} and R^{123}, or (vii) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (viii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (ix) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{160}$, -CN, -CHO, $-COR^{160}$, $-CO_2H$ or $-CO_2R^{160}$ group, provided that R^{16}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{160} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or $-R^{161}$ group;

R^{161} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{162};

each R^{162} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

In one aspect of the sixth exemplary embodiment:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

R^6 is selected from a -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2- or -CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2- group, and wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, -NH_2, -NHMe or -NMe_2 group, wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

In a further aspect of the sixth exemplary embodiment:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH,

-NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

R^6 is selected from a -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups

and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2- or -CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2- group, wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, -NH_2, -NHMe or -NMe_2 group, and wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

In a seventh exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IIIa) as defined above, wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{30}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{30}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{30} group, provided that R^3, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{30} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or -R^{31} group;

R^{31} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{32};

each R^{32} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-OR^{41}$, $-N(R^{42})_2$, $-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-L^4$-OH, $-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-L^4$-OH, $-O-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-O-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-O-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-NR^{43}-L^4$-OH, $-NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-SO_2-L^4$-OH, $-SO_2-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-SO_2-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-R^{44}$, $-R^{45}$ or $-L^4-R^{45}$ group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a $-R^{44}$ or $-R^{45}$ group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{44}$ or $-R^{45}$ group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4};

each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

R^{43} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{44}$ group;

each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{45} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected

from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{45} may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^6 is selected from a chloro, bromo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group;

R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-COOR^{71}$, $-CO-N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7-COOH$, $-L^7-COOR^{71}$, $-L^7-CO-N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7-OH$, $-L^7-OR^{71}$, $-L^7-N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7-R^{74}$ group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7};

each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any two R^{L7} may together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the $-L^7-COOR^{71}$, $-L^7-CO-N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7-OR^{71}$ or $-L^7-N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{74} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{74} may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group $-L^{78}-$, wherein $-L^{78}-$ is selected from a $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-$ group, and wherein $-L^{78}-$ may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe or $-NMe_2$ group, wherein any methyl group of a $-L^{78}-$ substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N;

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

or two adjacent R^{10} (if present) together form a C_2-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, methoxy or fluoromethoxy group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a

single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, such that the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

X^{12} is NR^{121}, and m is 1 and n is 1;

or X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$, and (i) m is 0 and n is 1, or (ii) m is 1 and n is 0, or (iii) m is 1 and n is 1;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}-R^{125}$ group, provided that any R^{121} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that any atom of $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}-R^{125}$ that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{124} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{125} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo;

L^{121} is a $-CH_2-$, $-C(=O)-$, $-CHMe-$ or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, $-CHMe-$ or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, $-R^{126}$, $-SO_2R^{126}$, $-R^{127}$ or $-L^{122}-R^{127}$ group, provided that any R^{122} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{126} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O), -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the

$-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{127} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

L^{122} is a $-SO_2-$, $-CH_2-$, -C(=O)-, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen or nitrogen atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{122} and R^{123}, or any two R^{13} attached to the same carbon atom, together form a C_2-C_5 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups to form a -SO- or $-SO_2-$ moiety, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, $-N(Me)_2$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2NHMe$, $-CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, $-CH_2-$, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene

($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, $-N(Me)_2$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2NHMe$, $-CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, $-CH_2-$, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to non-adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OMe$, $-CH_2OEt$, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, $-N(Me)_2$, $-CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2NHMe$, $-CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, $-CH_2-$, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene ($-CH_2-$) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

provided that no more than one of (i) R^{11} and R^{121}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (iii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iv) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{121} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) R^{122} and R^{123}, or (vii) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (viii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (ix) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group;

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{181}$ or $-COR^{181}$ group, provided that where R^{18} is $-R^{181}$, the atom of the hydrocarbyl group of R^{181} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{181} is a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two, three or four heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton; and

R^{19} is a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two, three or four heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or R^{18} and R^{19} together form a group -L^{189}-, wherein -L^{189}- is a C_2-C_4 straight chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally include a nitrogen atom in its carbon skeleton, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups -R^{189}, provided that -L^{189}-, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each R^{189} is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{190} or -SO_2R^{190} group, and/or any two R^{189} attached to the same carbon atom may together form an oxo (=O) group, and/or any two R^{189} attached to the same or different atoms may together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 7-membered cyclic group, wherein the 3- to 7-membered cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{190} or -SO_2R^{190} group; and

each R^{190} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In one aspect of the seventh exemplary embodiment:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -CN or methyl group, wherein the methyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

R^6 is selected from a -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, -$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-COOH, -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OH, -L^7-OR^{71}, -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$, -R^{73}, -R^{74} or -L^7-R^{74} group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{73} or -R^{74} group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered

saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2- or -CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2- group, and wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, -NH_2, -NHMe or -NMe_2 group, wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In another aspect of the seventh exemplary embodiment:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -CN or methyl group, wherein the methyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

R^6 is selected from a $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-L^7$-COOH, $-L^7$-OH, $-L^7-OR^{71}$, $-L^7-N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7-R^{74}$ group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the $-L^7-COOR^{71}$, $-L^7-OR^{71}$ or $-L^7-N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a -CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-, -CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-, -CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2- or -CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2- group, wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, -NH_2, -NHMe or -NMe_2 group, and wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted.

In a corresponding eighth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IVa) as defined above, wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-L^4-OH, -SO_2-L^4-OR^{41}, -SO_2-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$,-R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4};

each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

R^{43} is selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} group;

each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{45} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{45} may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^6 is selected from a chloro, bromo,$-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group;

R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-COOR^{71}$, $-CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7$-COOH, $-L^7$-$COOR^{71}$, $-L^7$-$CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7$-OH, $-L^7$-OR^{71}, $-L^7$-$N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7$-R^{74} group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7};

each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any two R^{L7} may together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{74} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{74} may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-$ group, and wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe or $-NMe_2$ group, wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N;

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O

in its carbon skeleton, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

or two adjacent R^{10} (if present) together form a C_2-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, methoxy or fluoromethoxy group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, such that the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

X^{12} is NR^{121}, and m is 1 and n is 1;

or X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$, and (i) m is 0 and n is 1, or (ii) m is 1 and n is 0, or (iii) m is 1 and n is 1;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}$-R^{125} group, provided that any R^{121} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that any atom of $-R^{124}$, $-R^{125}$ or $-L^{121}$-R^{125} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{124} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{125} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo;

L^{121} is a $-CH_2-$, $-C(=O)-$, $-CHMe-$ or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, $-CHMe-$ or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-R^{126}$, $-SO_2R^{126}$, $-R^{127}$ or $-L^{122}-R^{127}$ group, provided that any R^{122} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{126} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O), -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{127} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

L^{122} is a $-SO_2-$, $-CH_2-$, -C(=O)-, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen or nitrogen atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{122} and R^{123}, or any two R^{13} attached to the same carbon atom, together form a C_2-C_5 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include

one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups to form a -SO- or -SO_2- moiety, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to non-adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

provided that no more than one of (i) R^{11} and R^{121}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (iii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iv) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{121} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) R^{122} and R^{123}, or (vii) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (viii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (ix) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{160}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{160}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{160} group, provided that R^{16}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{160} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or -R^{161} group;

R^{161} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{162};

each R^{162} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached may form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups;

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a -R^{181} or -COR^{181} group, provided that where R^{18} is -R^{181}, the atom of the hydrocarbyl group of R^{181} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{181} is a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two, three or four heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton; and

R^{19} is a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally

include one, two, three or four heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or R^{18} and R^{19} together form a group -L^{189}-, wherein -L^{189}- is a C_2-C_4 straight chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally include a nitrogen atom in its carbon skeleton, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups -R^{189}, provided that -L^{189}-, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each R^{189} is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{190} or -SO_2R^{190} group, and/or any two R^{189} attached to the same carbon atom may together form an oxo (=O) group, and/or any two R^{189} attached to the same or different atoms may together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 7-membered cyclic group, wherein the 3- to 7-membered cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{190} or -SO_2R^{190} group; and

each R^{190} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

In one aspect of the eighth exemplary embodiment:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered

saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

R^6 is selected from a $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-COOR^{71}$, $-L^7$-COOH, $-L^7$-$COOR^{71}$, $-L^7$-OH, $-L^7$-OR^{71}, $-L^7$-$N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7$-R^{74} group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the $-L^7$-$COOR^{71}$, $-L^7$-OR^{71} or $-L^7$-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group $-L^{78}-$, wherein $-L^{78}-$ is selected from a $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-$ group, and wherein $-L^{78}-$ may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe or $-NMe_2$ group, wherein any methyl group of a $-L^{78}-$ substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

In another aspect of the eighth exemplary embodiment:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-OR^{41}$, $-N(R^{42})_2$, $-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-L^4-OH$, $-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-L^4-OH$, $-O-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-O-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-O-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-OH$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-N(R^{42})_2$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}$, $-NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-N(R^{42})_2$, $-R^{44}$, $-R^{45}$ or $-L^4-R^{45}$ group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a $-R^{44}$ or $-R^{45}$ group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{44}$ or $-R^{45}$ group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4}, wherein each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic

group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

R^6 is selected from a $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group;

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-L^7$-COOH, $-L^7$-OH, $-L^7$-OR^{71}, $-L^7$-$N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7$-R^{74} group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7}, wherein each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the $-L^7$-$COOR^{71}$, $-L^7$-OR^{71} or $-L^7$-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

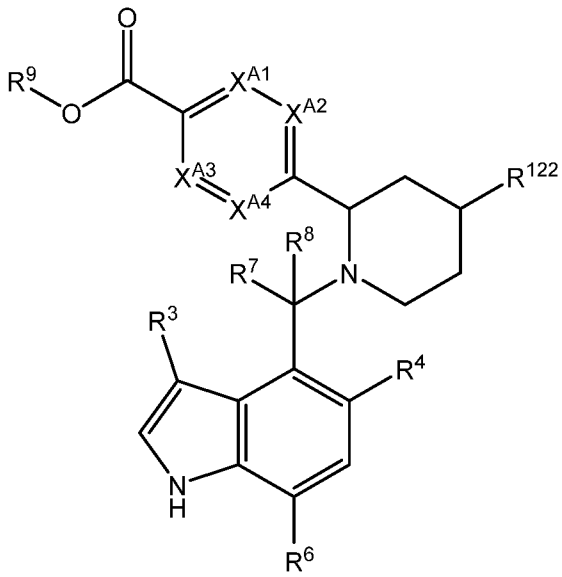
or R^7 and R^8 together form a group $-L^{78}$-, wherein $-L^{78}$- is selected from a $-CH_2$-CH_2-, $-CH_2$-CH_2-CH_2-, $-CH_2$-NH-CH_2-, $-CH_2$-O-CH_2-, $-CH_2$-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-, $-CH_2$-CH_2-NH-CH_2-, $-CH_2$-CH_2-O-CH_2-, $-CH_2$-NH-CH_2-CH_2- or $-CH_2$-O-CH_2-CH_2- group, wherein $-L^{78}$- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe or $-NMe_2$ group, and wherein any methyl group of a $-L^{78}$- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group; and

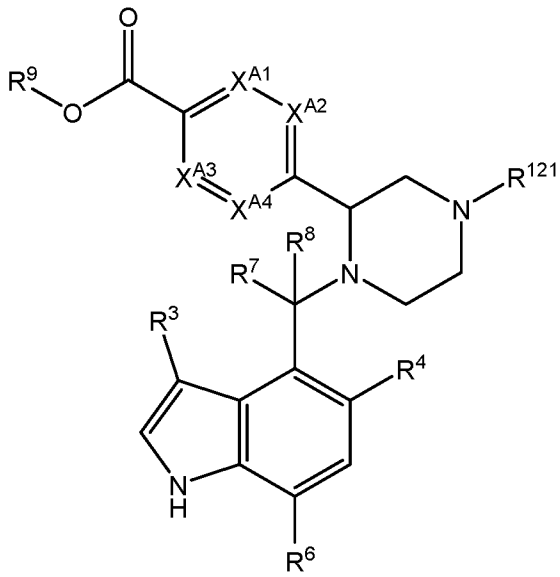
R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

In a ninth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (Id) or (Ie):



Formula (Id)



Formula (Ie)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{44} or -OR^{44} group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

R^9 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group is (i) substituted with at least one fluoro group, and/or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents each independently selected from a fluoromethyl, fluoroethyl or -R^{91} group, provided that where the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group of R^9 is substituted with one or two -R^{91} groups, each R^{91}

group is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 2-, 4- or 6-position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule;

each R^{91} group is independently selected from a $-NO_2$, $-SO_3H$, $-OR^{92}$, -CHO, $-COR^{92}$, -COOH, $-COOR^{92}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{92}$, $-CON(R^{92})_2$, $-SO_2R^{92}$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^{92}$ or $-SO_2N(R^{92})_2$ group;

each R^{92} is independently selected from a methyl, ethyl, fluoromethyl or fluoroethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

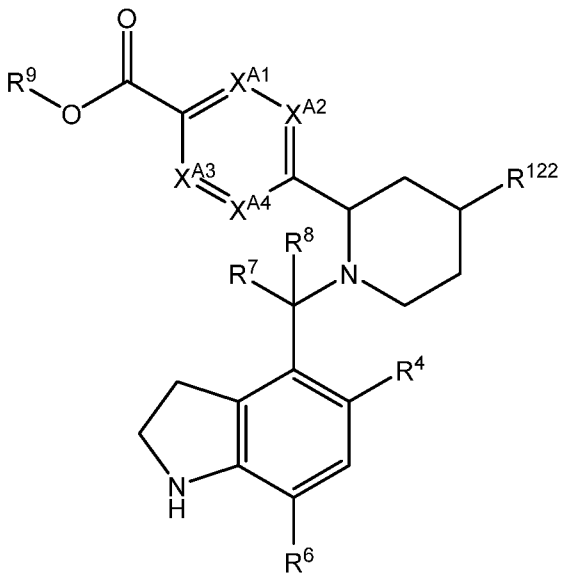
R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{128}$ or $-OR^{128}$ group; and

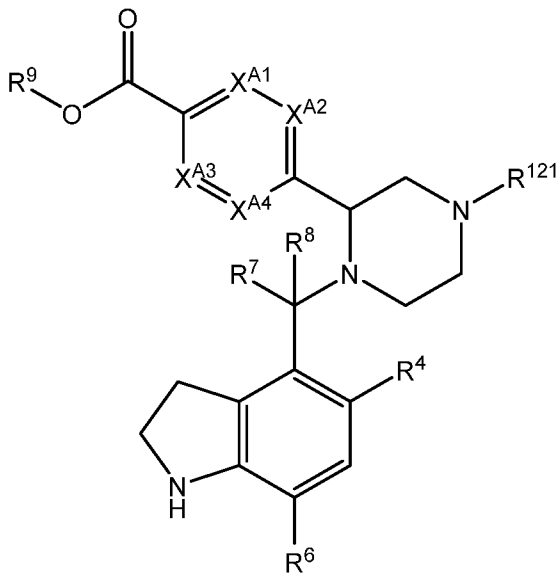
R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In one aspect of the ninth exemplary embodiment, each R^{91} group is independently selected from a $-NO_2$, $-SO_3H$, $-OR^{92}$, $-COR^{92}$, $-COOR^{92}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{92}$, $-CON(R^{92})_2$, $-SO_2R^{92}$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^{92}$ or $-SO_2N(R^{92})_2$ group.

In a corresponding tenth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IId) or (IIe):



Formula (IId)



Formula (IIe)

wherein:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

R^9 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group is (i) substituted with at least one fluoro group, and/or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents each independently selected from a fluoromethyl, fluoroethyl or $-R^{91}$ group, provided that where the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group of R^9 is substituted with one or two $-R^{91}$ groups, each R^{91} group is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 2-, 4- or 6-position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule;

each R^{91} group is independently selected from a $-NO_2$, $-SO_3H$, $-OR^{92}$, -CHO, $-COR^{92}$, -COOH, $-COOR^{92}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{92}$, $-CON(R^{92})_2$, $-SO_2R^{92}$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^{92}$ or $-SO_2N(R^{92})_2$ group;

each R^{92} is independently selected from a methyl, ethyl, fluoromethyl or fluoroethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

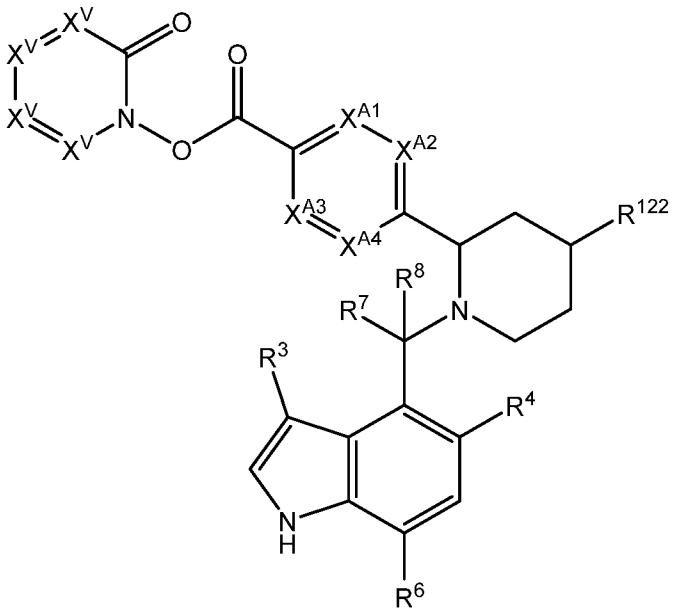
R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group; and

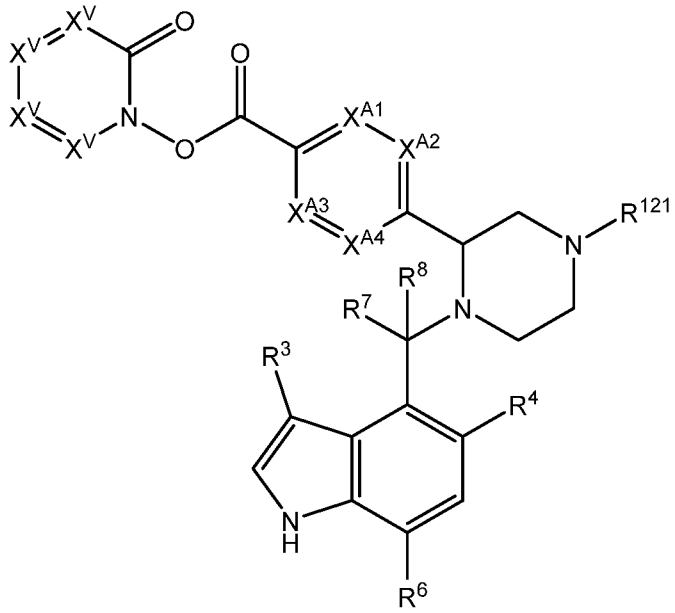
R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In one aspect of the tenth exemplary embodiment, each R^{91} group is independently selected from a -NO_2, -SO_3H, -OR^{92}, -COR^{92}, -$COOR^{92}$, -$CONH_2$, -$CONHR^{92}$, -$CON(R^{92})_2$, -SO_2R^{92}, -SO_2NH_2, -SO_2NHR^{92} or -$SO_2N(R^{92})_2$ group.

In an eleventh exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IIId) or (IIIe):



Formula (IIId)



Formula (IIIe)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

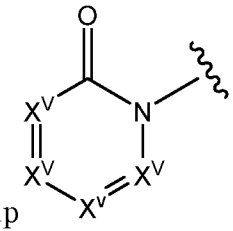
X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

each X^V is independently selected from N, C-H, C-Hal or C-R^{183}, provided that no more than one X^V is N, and no more than two X^V are C-R^{183}, and provided that the

group , including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each Hal is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

each R^{183} is independently selected from a -OH, $-NH_2$ or $-R^{193}$ group, or any two R^{183} attached to adjacent carbon atoms may, together with atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups and/or with a single -OH, $-NH_2$ or $-R^{193}$ group;

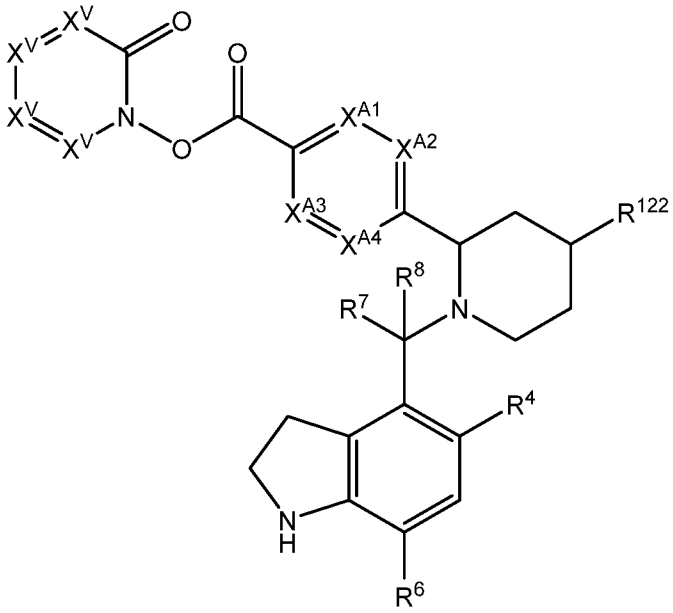
each R^{193} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

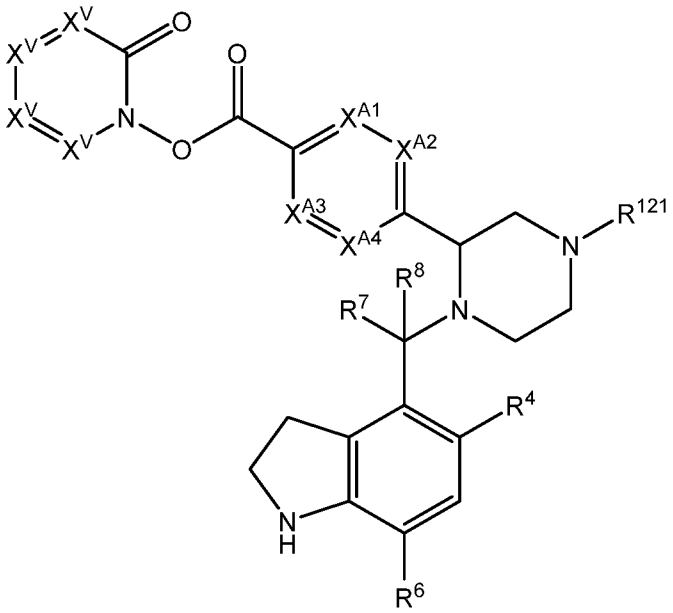
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{128}$ or $-OR^{128}$ group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In a corresponding twelfth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IVd) or (IVe):



Formula (IVd)



Formula (IVe)

wherein:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{44} or -OR^{44} group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

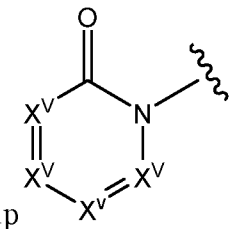
X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

each X^V is independently selected from N, C-H, C-Hal or C-R^{183}, provided that no more than one X^V is N, and no more than two X^V are C-R^{183}, and provided that the group , including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each Hal is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

each R^{183} is independently selected from a -OH, -NH_2 or -R^{193} group, or any two R^{183} attached to adjacent carbon atoms may, together with atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups and/or with a single -OH, -NH_2 or -R^{193} group;

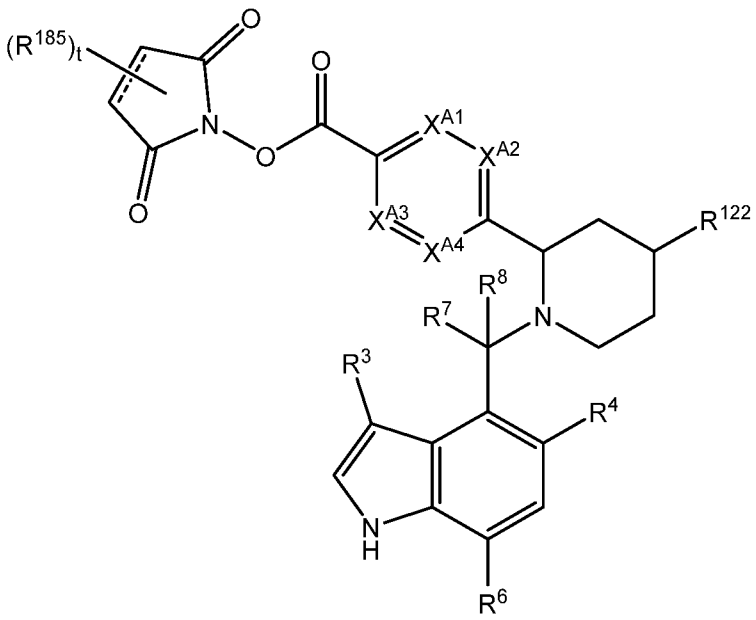
each R^{193} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

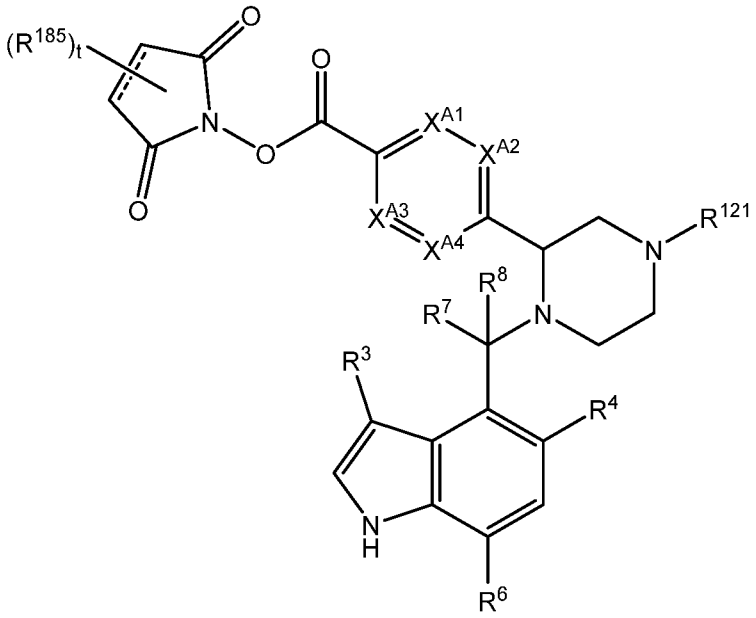
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In a thirteenth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IIIf) or (IIIg):



Formula (IIIf)



Formula (IIIg)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

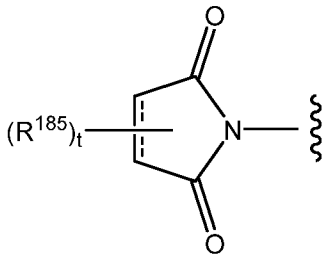
one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

------ is a single or double bond;

t is 0, 1 or 2;

each R^{185} is independently selected from a fluoro, -SO_3H, -R^{196}, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group, provided that no more than one -SO_3H, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group is present, or two R^{185} attached to adjacent carbon atoms, together with carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 7-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- to 7-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -SO_3H, -R^{196}, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group, provided that no more than one -SO_3H, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group is present;

each R^{196} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

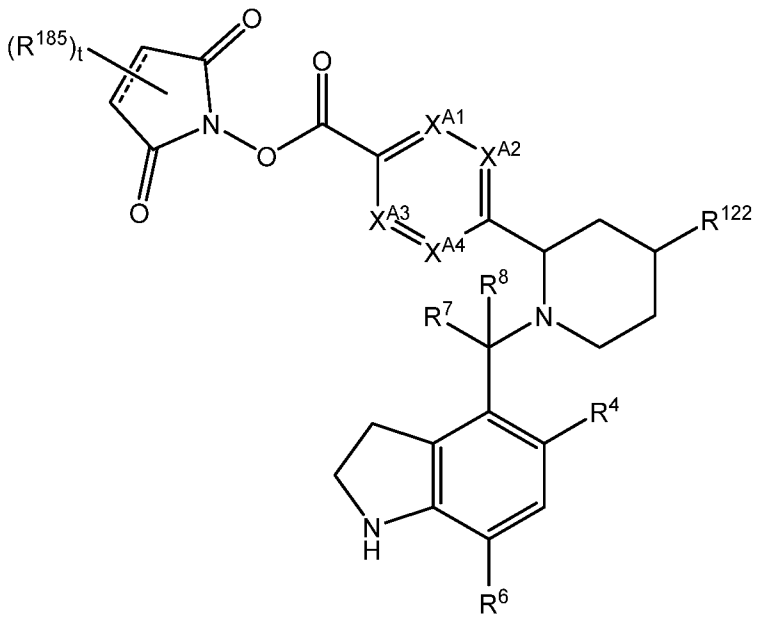
the group  , including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

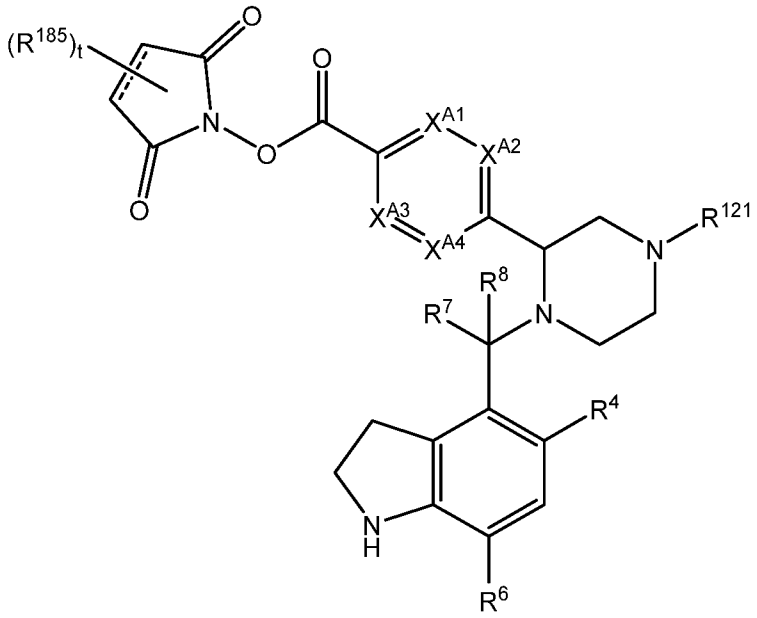
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In a corresponding fourteenth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IVf) of (IVg):



Formula (IVf)



Formula (IVg)

wherein:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{44} or -OR^{44} group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

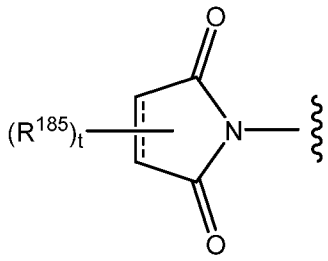
one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

------ is a single or double bond;

t is 0, 1 or 2;

each R^{185} is independently selected from a fluoro, -SO_3H, -R^{196}, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group, provided that no more than one -SO_3H, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group is present, or two R^{185} attached to adjacent carbon atoms, together with carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 7-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- to 7-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -SO_3H, -R^{196}, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group, provided that no more than one -SO_3H, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group is present;

each R^{196} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;



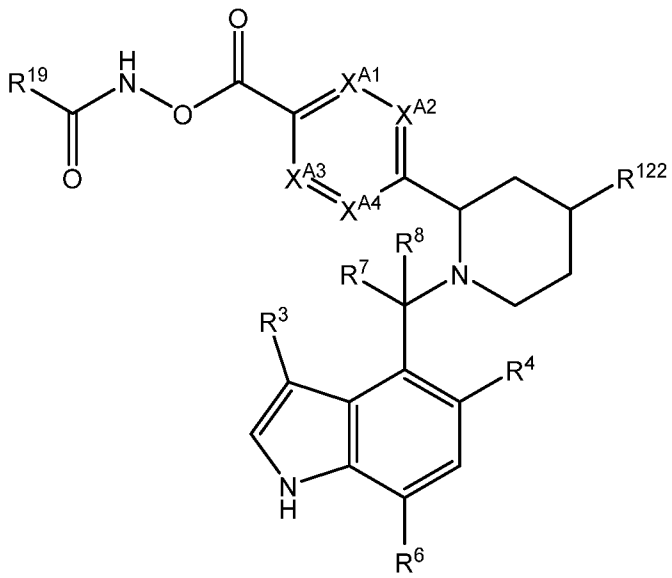
the group , including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

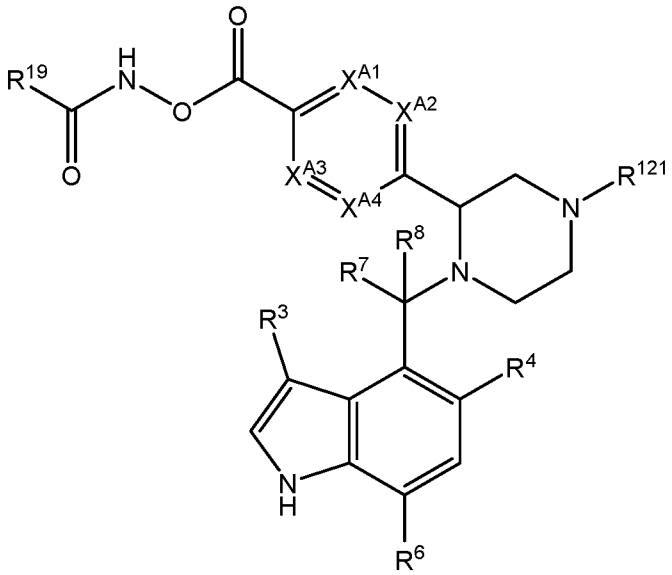
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In a fifteenth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IIIh) or (IIIi):



Formula (IIIh)



Formula (IIIi)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

R^{19} is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more

substituents each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -OH, -NH_2, -NO_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{191} or -SO_2R^{191} group, provided that R^{19}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each R^{191} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

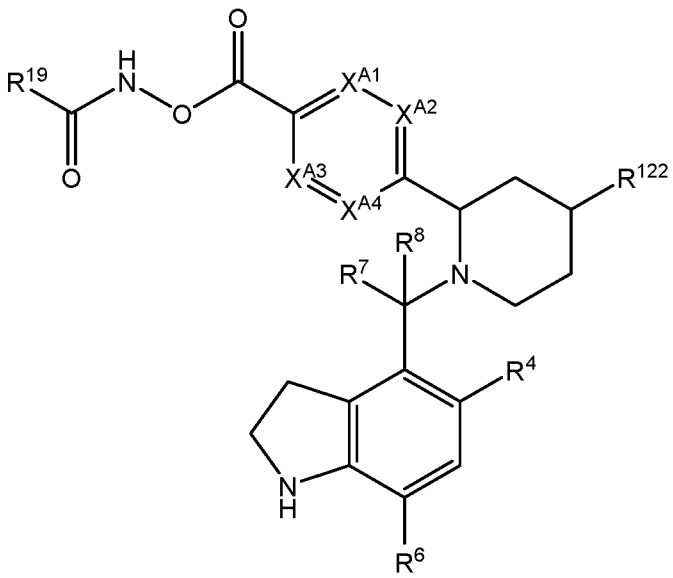
one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

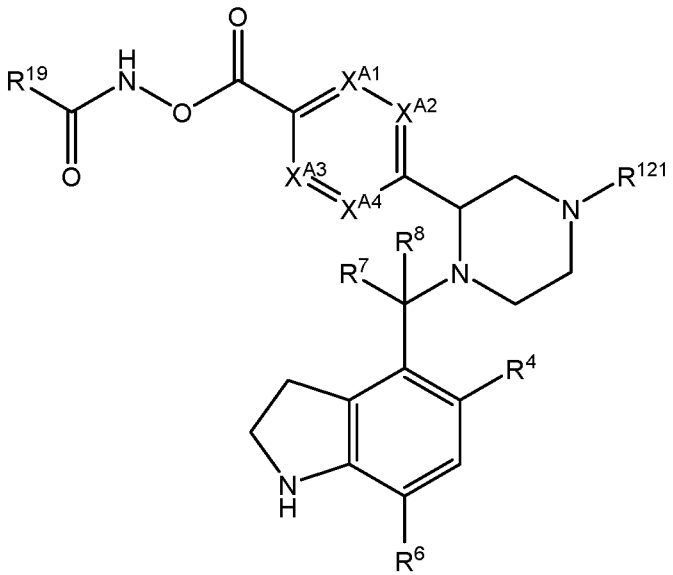
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

In a corresponding sixteenth exemplary embodiment, there is provided a compound of Formula (IVh) or (IVi):



Formula (IVh)



Formula (IVi)

wherein:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{44} or -OR^{44} group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

R^{19} is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with

one or two substituents each independently selected from a -OH, -NH_2, -NO_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{191} or -SO_2R^{191} group, provided that R^{19}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each R^{191} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

A fifth aspect of the invention provides a compound, wherein the compound is an active ester of a Factor B inhibitor, wherein the Factor B inhibitor comprises a carboxylic acid (-COOH) group.

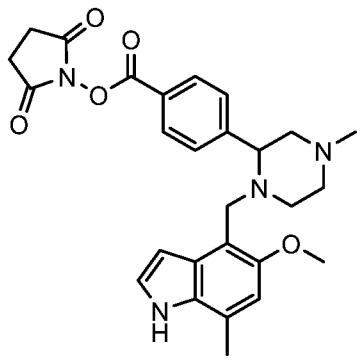
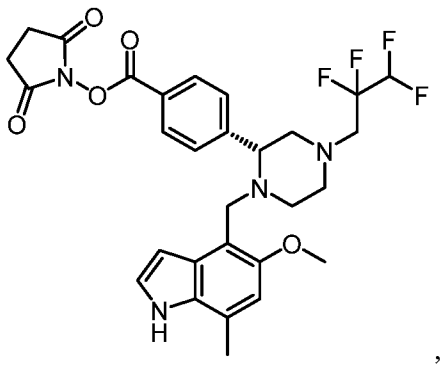
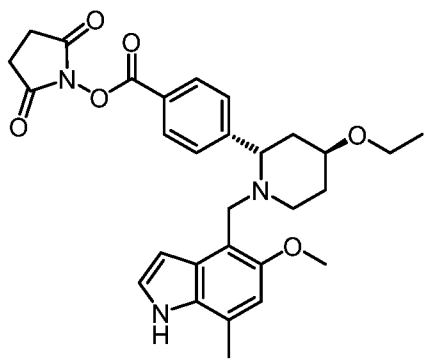
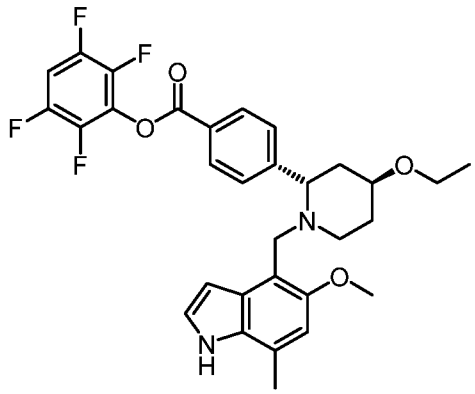
In one embodiment of the fifth aspect of the invention, the Factor B inhibitor is known in the art, e.g. from any of Mainolfi *et al.*, J. Med. Chem., 2020, vol. 63, pp. 5697-5722, WO 2013/164802 A1, US 2013/0296377 A1, WO 2014/143638 A1, WO 2015/009616 A1, WO 2022/028507 A1, WO 2022/028527 A1, WO 2022/143940 A1, WO 2022/143845 A1, WO 2022/155294 A1, WO 2022/218429 A1, WO 2022/256586 A2, WO 2023/278698 A1, WO 2023/020566 A1, WO 2023/072197 A1, WO 2023/139534 A1, WO 2023/187715 A1 or WO 2024/049977 A1.

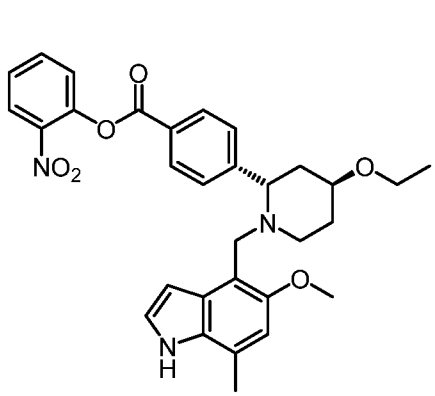
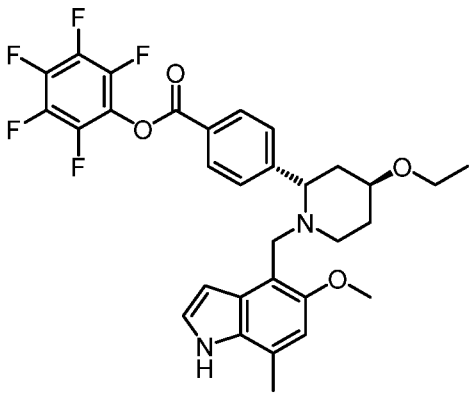
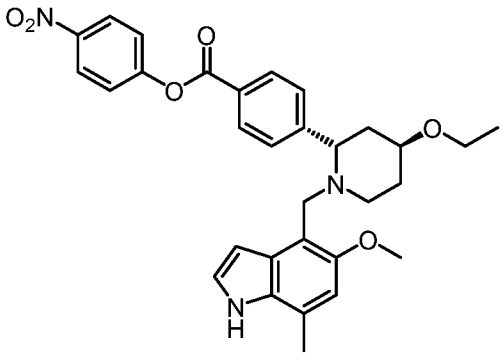
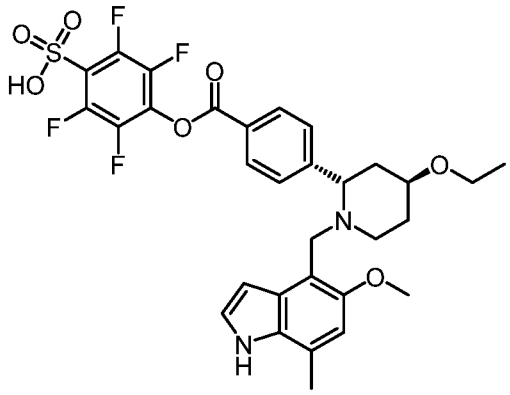
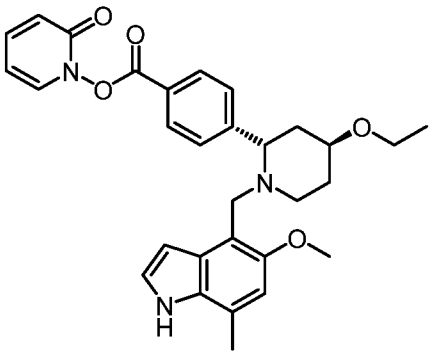
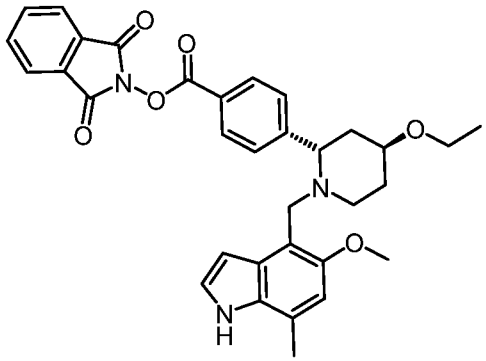
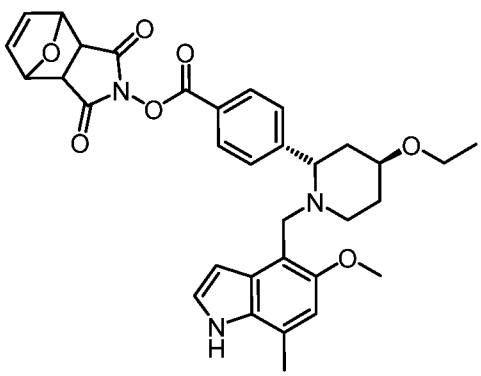
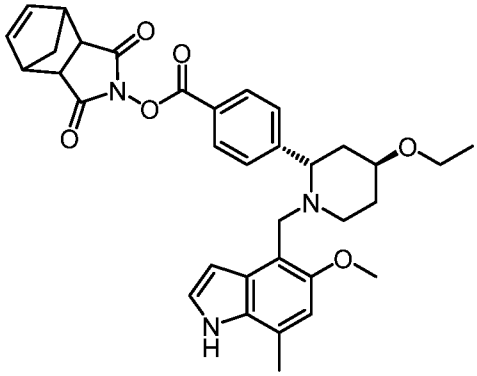
In one embodiment of the fifth aspect of the invention, the active ester is prepared by or preparable by the esterification of the carboxylic acid of the Factor B inhibitor with an alcohol of formula R^9OH, wherein R^9 is as defined in accordance with the first or second aspect of the invention.

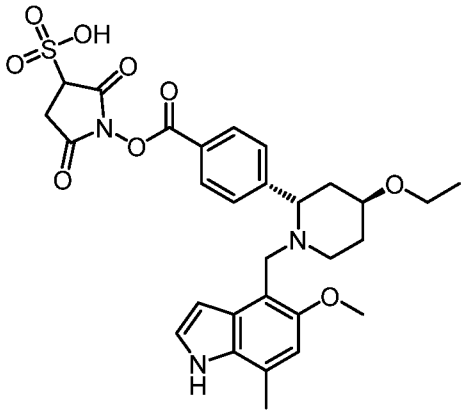
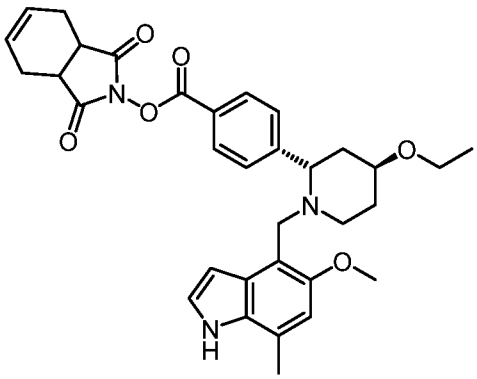
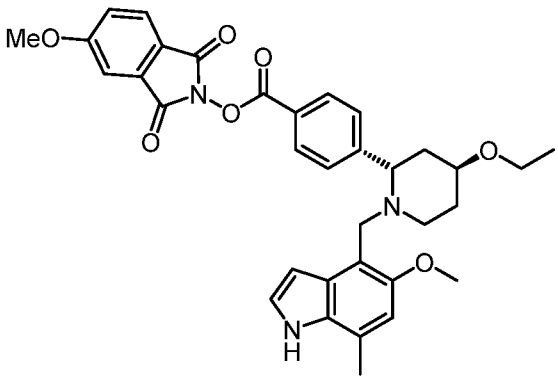
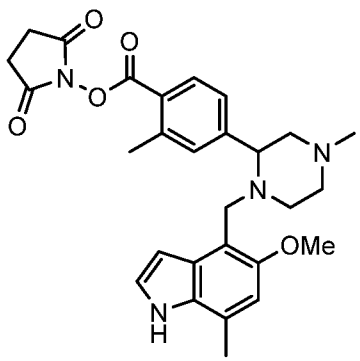
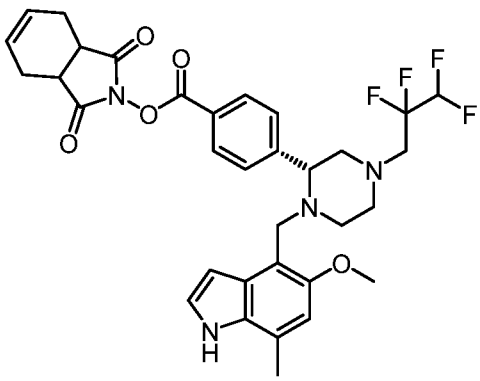
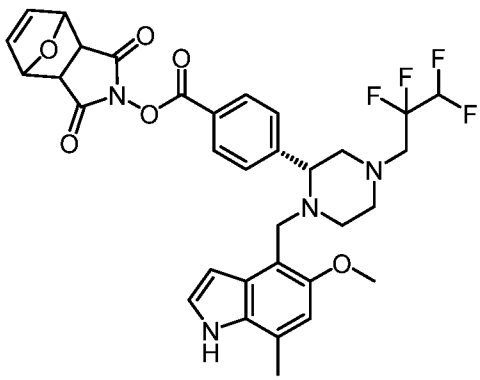
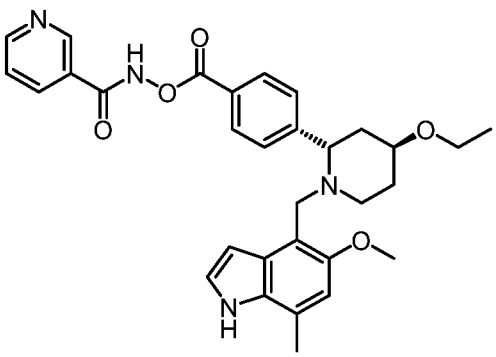
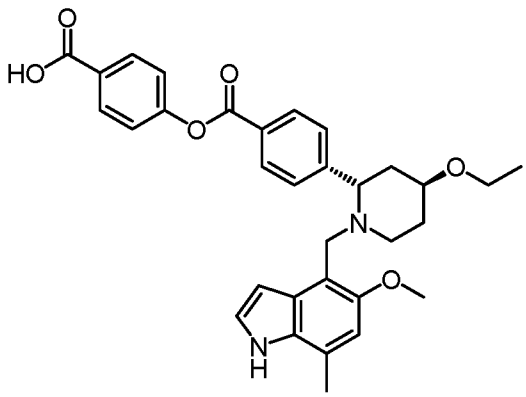
In another embodiment of the fifth aspect of the invention, the active ester is prepared by or preparable by the esterification of the carboxylic acid of the Factor B inhibitor with an alcohol of formula $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$, wherein R^{18} and R^{19} are as defined in accordance with the third or fourth aspect of the invention.

In one aspect of any of the above embodiments, the compound of formula (I), (II), (III) or (IV), or the active ester of the fifth aspect of the invention, has a molecular weight of from 352 to 900 Da. Typically, the compound of formula (I), (II), (III) or (IV), or the active ester of the fifth aspect of the invention, has a molecular weight of from 375 to 800 Da. More typically, the compound of formula (I), (II), (III) or (IV), or the active ester of the fifth aspect of the invention, has a molecular weight of from 400 to 700 Da.

A sixth aspect of the invention provides a compound selected from the group consisting of:


,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

and

.

5

A seventh aspect of the invention provides a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug of any compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention.

In one embodiment, the seventh aspect of the invention provides a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate of any compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention. For example, the seventh aspect of the invention may provide (i) a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or (ii) a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate of any compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or (iii) a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention.

The compounds of the present invention can be used both, in their free base form and their acid addition salt form. For the purposes of this invention, a “salt” of a compound of the present invention includes an acid addition salt. Acid addition salts are preferably pharmaceutically acceptable, non-toxic addition salts with suitable acids, including but not limited to inorganic acids such as hydrohalogenic acids (for example, hydrofluoric, hydrochloric, hydrobromic or hydroiodic acid) or other inorganic acids (for example, nitric, perchloric, sulfuric or phosphoric acid); or organic acids such as organic carboxylic acids (for example, propionic, butyric, glycolic, lactic, mandelic, citric, acetic, benzoic, salicylic, succinic, malic or hydroxysuccinic, tartaric, fumaric, maleic, hydroxymaleic, mucic or galactaric, gluconic, pantothenic or pamoic acid), organic sulfonic acids (for example, methanesulfonic, trifluoromethanesulfonic, ethanesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, toluene-p-sulfonic, naphthalene-2-sulfonic or camphorsulfonic acid) or amino acids (for example, ornithinic, glutamic or aspartic acid). The acid addition salt may be a mono-, di-, tri- or multi-acid addition salt. A preferred salt is a hydrohalogenic, sulfuric, phosphoric or organic acid addition salt. A preferred salt is a hydrochloric acid addition salt.

Where a compound of the invention includes a quaternary ammonium group, typically the compound is used in its salt form. The counter ion to the quaternary ammonium group may be any pharmaceutically acceptable, non-toxic counter ion. Examples of suitable counter ions include the conjugate bases of the protic acids discussed above in relation to acid addition salts.

The compounds of the present invention can also be used both, in their free acid form and their salt form. For the purposes of this invention, a "salt" of a compound of the present invention includes one formed between a protic acid functionality (such as a carboxylic acid group) of a compound of the present invention and a suitable cation. Suitable cations include, but are not limited to lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium and ammonium. The salt may be a mono-, di-, tri- or multi-salt. Preferably the salt is a mono- or di-lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium or ammonium salt. More preferably the salt is a mono-sodium salt or a mono-potassium salt.

Preferably any salt is a pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic salt. However, in addition to pharmaceutically acceptable salts, other salts are included in the present invention, since they have potential to serve as intermediates in the purification or preparation of other, for example, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, or are useful for identification, characterisation or purification of the free acid or base.

The compounds and/or salts of the present invention may be anhydrous or in the form of a hydrate (e.g. a hemihydrate, monohydrate, dihydrate or trihydrate) or other solvate. Such other solvates may be formed with common organic solvents, including but not limited to, alcoholic solvents e.g. methanol, ethanol or isopropanol.

In one embodiment, the seventh aspect of the invention provides a prodrug of any compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention. Similarly, the seventh aspect of the invention may provide a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate of such a prodrug. For example, the seventh aspect of the invention may provide (i) a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a prodrug, or (ii) a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate of a prodrug, or (iii) a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a prodrug.

In some embodiments of the present invention, therapeutically inactive prodrugs are provided. Prodrugs are compounds which, when administered to a subject such as a human, are converted in whole or in part to a compound of the invention. In most embodiments, the prodrugs are pharmacologically inert chemical derivatives that can be converted *in vivo* to the active drug molecules to exert a therapeutic effect. Any of the compounds described herein can be administered as a prodrug to increase the

activity, bioavailability, or stability of the compound or to otherwise alter the properties of the compound. Typical examples of prodrugs include compounds that have biologically labile protecting groups on a functional moiety of the active compound. Prodrugs include, but are not limited to, compounds that can be oxidized, reduced, aminated, deaminated, hydroxylated, dehydroxylated, hydrolyzed, dehydrolyzed, alkylated, dealkylated, acylated, deacylated, phosphorylated, and/or dephosphorylated to produce the active compound. The present invention also encompasses salts and solvates of such prodrugs as described above.

The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may be obtained in all grades of purity, for example via conventional techniques such as recrystallisation and/or column chromatography.

For example, the compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may be at least 90% pure, at least 95% pure, at least 99% pure, at least 99.5% pure or at least 99.9% pure, as measured by HPLC.

Alternately, the compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may be at least 90% pure, at least 95% pure, at least 99% pure, at least 99.5% pure or at least 99.9% pure, as measured by LCMS.

Alternately still, the compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may be at least 90% pure, at least 95% pure, at least 99% pure, at least 99.5% pure or at least 99.9% pure, as measured by ^{1}H NMR.

The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may contain at least one chiral centre. The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs may therefore exist in at least two isomeric forms. The present invention encompasses racemic mixtures of the compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention as well as enantiomerically enriched and substantially enantiomerically pure isomers. For the purposes of this invention, a “substantially enantiomerically pure” isomer of a compound comprises less than 5% of other isomers of the same compound, more typically less than 2%, and most typically less than 0.5% by weight.

The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may contain any stable isotope including, but not limited to ^{12}C, ^{13}C, ^{1}H, ^{2}H (D), ^{14}N, ^{15}N, ^{16}O, ^{17}O, ^{18}O, ^{19}F

and ^{127}I, and any radioisotope including, but not limited to ^{11}C, ^{14}C, ^{3}H (T), ^{13}N, ^{15}O, ^{18}F, ^{123}I, ^{124}I, ^{125}I and ^{131}I.

The compounds, salts, solvates and prodrugs of the present invention may be in any polymorphic or amorphous form.

An eighth aspect of the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug of the seventh aspect of the invention, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

Conventional procedures for the selection and preparation of suitable pharmaceutical formulations are described in, for example, "Aulton's Pharmaceutics - The Design and Manufacture of Medicines", M. E. Aulton and K. M. G. Taylor, Churchill Livingstone Elsevier, 4th Ed., 2013.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients including adjuvants, diluents or carriers that may be used in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are those conventionally employed in the field of pharmaceutical formulation, and include, but are not limited to, sugars, sugar alcohols, starches, ion exchangers, alumina, aluminium stearate, lecithin, serum proteins such as human serum albumin, buffer substances such as phosphates, glycerine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids, water, salts or electrolytes such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, zinc salts, colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyacrylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, polyethylene glycol and wool fat.

A ninth aspect of the invention provides a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the eighth aspect of the invention, for use in medicine, and/or for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition. Typically, the use comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition to a subject.

The term “treatment” as used herein refers equally to curative therapy, and ameliorating or palliative therapy. The term includes obtaining beneficial or desired physiological results, which may or may not be established clinically. Beneficial or desired clinical results include, but are not limited to, the alleviation of symptoms, the prevention of symptoms, the diminishment of extent of disease, the stabilisation (i.e., not worsening) of a condition, the delay or slowing of progression/worsening of a condition/symptom, the amelioration or palliation of a condition/symptom, and remission (whether partial or total), whether detectable or undetectable. The term “palliation”, and variations thereof, as used herein, means that the extent and/or undesirable manifestations of a physiological condition or symptom are lessened and/or time course of the progression is slowed or lengthened, as compared to not administering a compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition of the present invention. The term “prevention” as used herein in relation to a disease, disorder or condition, relates to prophylactic or preventative therapy, as well as therapy to reduce the risk of developing the disease, disorder or condition. The term “prevention” includes both the avoidance of occurrence of the disease, disorder or condition, and the delay in onset of the disease, disorder or condition. Any statistically significant ($p \leq 0.05$) avoidance of occurrence, delay in onset or reduction in risk as measured by a controlled clinical trial may be deemed a prevention of the disease, disorder or condition. Subjects amenable to prevention include those at heightened risk of a disease, disorder or condition as identified by genetic or biochemical markers. Typically, the genetic or biochemical markers are appropriate to the disease, disorder or condition under consideration and may include for example, inflammatory biomarkers such as C-reactive protein (CRP) and monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP-1) in the case of inflammation, as well as biomarkers associated with the complement system, such as C5a, terminal complement complex, Factor B, fragments Ba and Bb, Complement C3 fragments C3a and C3b, and downstream degradation products iC3b, C3c and C3d(g).

A tenth aspect of the invention provides the use of a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect, or a pharmaceutically effective salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition. Typically, the treatment or prevention comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament to a subject.

An eleventh aspect of the invention provides a method of treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, the method comprising the step of administering an effective amount of a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect, or a pharmaceutical composition of the eighth aspect, to thereby treat or prevent the disease, disorder or condition. Typically, the administration is to a subject in need thereof.

Dysregulation of the alternative complement pathway due to genetics or the presence of autoantibodies can lead to many different diseases. Common polymorphisms in complement proteins or rare mutations can cause dysfunction or dysregulation of the complement system due to over-activation or under-regulation. Autoantibodies can bind to self-cells and drive the complement system such that the capacity of the natural regulators to protect is overwhelmed. In some cases, the cells' natural defence mechanism, such as shedding of active complexes, can cause symptoms due to loss of critical molecules from the cell surface, such as the acetylcholine receptor. In many diseases, however, the complement system is not the primary trigger of disease but acts secondarily to other disease-causing triggers to set up a vicious cycle of inflammation that is propagated by the complement system. In these diseases, inhibition of the complement system can bring about a treatment effect.

In some instances, gain of function Complement C3 and/or Factor B mutations, and/or the loss of function in the regulatory proteins eventuate in uncontrolled C3 activation (Garred, P., Tenner, A. J., and Mollnes, T. E. Pharmacol. Rev. 2021, 73, 792-827). In some cases, common polymorphisms or rare mutations can lead to distinctive phenotypes due to specific impact on function, such as the ability to bind membranes. Some genetic changes result in proteins with altered ability to bind to certain structures (such as glycosaminoglycans or disease-associated epitopes), resulting in tissue-specific diseases. The domain in which the mutation or polymorphism resides can impact disease phenotype.

Accordingly, a twelfth aspect of the invention provides a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the eighth aspect of the invention, for use in the treatment or

prevention of a disease, disorder or condition in an individual, wherein the individual has a germline or somatic mutation in Complement C3 or Factor B, or a germline or somatic mutation in a regulator of the alternate pathway, or a germline or somatic mutation in an enzyme that directly or indirectly causes the production or activation of Factor B. The mutation may be, for example, a gain-of-function or other mutation of Factor B resulting in increased Factor B or C3/C5 convertase activity. Alternately, the mutation may be a gain-of-function or other mutation of Complement C3 resulting in increased Factor B or C3/C5 convertase activity. Similarly, the mutation may be a loss of function in a negative regulator (such as Factor H) resulting in increased alternate pathway activity, a gain of function in a positive regulator (such as properdin) resulting in increased alternate pathway activity, or a gain of function in an enzyme that causes the production or activation of Factor B. Such mutations are discussed in Rodriguez de Cordoba, Immunological Reviews, 2023, 313, 71-90, and Kouser *et al.*, Front. Immunol., 2013, 4(93), 1-12. Typically, the use comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition to the individual. The use may also comprise the diagnosis of an individual having a germline or somatic mutation in (i) Complement C3, (ii) Factor B, (iii) a regulator of the alternate pathway, or (iv) an enzyme that directly or indirectly causes the production or activation of Factor B, wherein the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition is administered to an individual on the basis of a positive diagnosis for the mutation. Typically, identification of the mutation in Complement C3, Factor B, the regulator or the enzyme in the individual may be by any suitable genetic or biochemical means.

A thirteenth aspect of the invention provides the use of a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect of the invention, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition in an individual, wherein the individual has a germline or somatic mutation in Complement C3 or Factor B, or a germline or somatic mutation in a regulator of the alternate pathway, or a germline or somatic mutation in an enzyme that directly or indirectly causes the production or activation of Factor B. The mutation may be, for example, a gain-of-function or other mutation of Factor B resulting in increased Factor B or C3/C5 convertase activity. Alternately, the mutation may be a gain-of-function or other mutation of Complement C3 resulting in increased Factor B or C3/C5 convertase activity. Similarly, the mutation may be a loss of function in a negative regulator (such as Factor H) resulting in increased alternate pathway activity, a gain of function in a

positive regulator (such as properdin) resulting in increased alternate pathway activity, or a gain of function in an enzyme that causes the production or activation of Factor B. Typically, the treatment or prevention comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament to the individual. The treatment or prevention may also comprise the diagnosis of an individual having a germline or somatic mutation in (i) Complement C3, (ii) Factor B, (iii) a regulator of the alternate pathway, or (iv) an enzyme that directly or indirectly causes the production or activation of Factor B, wherein the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament is administered to an individual on the basis of a positive diagnosis for the mutation. Typically, identification of the mutation in Complement C3, Factor B, the regulator or the enzyme in the individual may be by any suitable genetic or biochemical means.

A fourteenth aspect of the invention provides a method of treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, the method comprising the steps of diagnosing of an individual having a germline or somatic mutation in (i) Complement C3, (ii) Factor B, (iii) a regulator of the alternate pathway, or (iv) an enzyme that directly or indirectly causes the production or activation of Factor B, and administering an effective amount of a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the eighth aspect of the invention, to the positively diagnosed individual, to thereby treat or prevent the disease, disorder or condition. Typically, the administration is to a subject in need thereof.

In general embodiments of any of the ninth to fourteenth aspects of the invention, the disease, disorder or condition may be a disease, disorder or condition of the immune system, the cardiovascular system, the renal system, the respiratory system, the central nervous system, the reproductive system, the ocular system, the metabolic system, the haematological system, may be a cancer or other malignancy, and/or may be caused by or associated with a pathogen.

It will be appreciated that these general embodiments defined according to broad categories of diseases, disorders and conditions are not mutually exclusive. In this regard any particular disease, disorder or condition may be categorized according to more than one of the above general embodiments. A non-limiting example is type I diabetes which is an autoimmune disease and a disease of the endocrine system.

In one embodiment of the ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth or fourteenth aspect of the invention, the disease, disorder or condition is responsive to Factor B inhibition. As used herein, the term "Factor B inhibition" refers to the complete or partial reduction in the level of activity of Factor B, either unbound or in complex with C3b/C3(H_2O), and includes, for example, (i) the inhibition of active Factor B or Bb, (ii) the inhibition of latent Factor B (the zymogen) and/or (iii) the inhibition of the conversion of latent Factor B into active Factor B.

A number of ocular conditions have been shown to involve Factor B including, in particular, age-related macular degeneration (Schramm, E. C. *et al*, Mol. Immunol. 2014, 61, 118-125), retinal detachment (Sweigard, J. H. *et al*, Sci. Transl. Med. 2015, 7, 297ra116-297ra116), Doyne honeycomb retinal dystrophy, also known as malattia leventinese (DHRD/ML) (Crowley, M. A. *et al*, Hum. Mol. Genet. 2023, ddac187), diabetic macular oedema and diabetic retinopathy *(Murray, H. et al*, Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci. 2018, 59, 5476-5476; Xu *et al*, Eur. J. Pharmacol. 2016,787, 94-104, *Gerl et al*, Invest. Opthalmol. Vis. Sci, 2002, 43(4), 1104-1108; Zhang *et al*, Diabetes 2002, 51(12), 3499-3504; and Murray '*Defining the Role of Complement Factor B of the Alternative Complement Pathway in Diabetic Retinopathy',* PhD thesis, University of Sheffield, 2019), retinal ischemia reperfusion (Inafuku, S., Klokman, G., and Connor, K. M. Front. Mol. Neurosci. 2018, 11, 278), non-infectious uveitis (Yang, M. *et al*, Immunol. Res. 2016, 64, 610-618; Eskandarpour *et al*, Am. J. Pathol. 2021, 191(2), 320-334, and Tanaka *et al*, BMC Opthalmol. 2014, 14, 83), polypoidal choroidal neovascularization and ocular angiogenesis (Murray, H. *et al*, Int. J. Mol. Sci. 2021, 22, 9580).

Factor B has been linked to a number of respiratory conditions and lung diseases including those caused by SARS-CoV-2 (Yan, B. *et al*, Sci. Immunol. 2021, 6, eabg0833), Covid-19 (Fujimura, Y., and Holland, L. Z. Int. J. Hematol. 2022, 115, 457-469), smoke-induced mucosal damage (Davis, K. S. *et al*, Otolaryngol. Head Neck Surg. 2010, 143, 152-158), airway hyperresponsiveness allergic asthma (Herbert, C. *et al*, Clin. Sci. (Lond) 2017, 131, 499-509), idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (Meliconi, R. *et al*, Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol. 1990, 57, 64-73) and airway hyperresponsiveness with inflammation (Taube, C. *et al*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 2006, 103, 8084-8089).

Factor B has also been implicated in a number of central nervous system conditions including ischemic stroke (Turek-Jakubowska, A. *et al*, J. Clin. Med. 2022, 11, 339; and

Elvington, A. *et al*, J. Immunol. 2012, 189(9), 4640-4647), traumatic brain injury (Lindblad, C. *et al,* Crit. Care 2021, 25, 103; Mallah, K. *et al*, Acta Neuropathol. Commun. 2021, 9(1), 72; and Alawieh, A. *et al*, J. Neurosci. 2018, 38(10), 2519-2532), spinal cord injury (Baldan-Martin, M. *et al*, Adv. Wound Care (New Rochelle) 2020, 9, 277-294; and Qiao, F. *et al*, Am. J. Pathol. 2010, 177(6), 3061-3070), Toxoplasma infection-induced neurological disorders (Shinjyo, N. *et al*, Front. Immunol. 2020, 11, 603924), prion diseases (Chen, C. *et al*, Med. Microbiol. Immunol. 2020, 209, 81-94; and Klein, M. A. *et al,* Mat. Med. 2001, 7(4), 488-492), multiple sclerosis (Solmaz, I. *et* al, J. Neuroimmunol. 2020, 348, 577359; and Linzey, M. *et al*, Front. Immunol. 2022, 13, 924734), amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (Lee, J. D. *et al*, J. Neuroinflammation 2018, 15, 171), depression (Wang, Q. *et al*, Psychiatry Research 2019, 272, 404-410; and Reddy, P. V. *et al*, Clin. Psychopharmacol. Neurosci. 2023, 21(2), 313-319), pain (Wåhlén, K. *et al*, Front. Psychol. 2018, 9, 2400), schizophrenia (Mayilyan, K. R., Weinberger, D. R., and Sim, R. B. Drug News Perspect. 2008, 21, 200; and Boyajyan, A. *et al*, Neurochemical Research 2010, 35, 894-898), cerebral autosomal dominant arteriopathy with subcortical infarcts and leukoencephalopathy (Unlü, M. *et al*, Neurosci. Lett. 2000, 282, 149-152), lupus cerebritis (Alexander, J. J. *et al*, Eur. J. Immunol. 2007, 37, 1691-1701) and Alzheimer's disease (Morgan, A. R. *et al*, Alzheimers Dement. 2019, 15, 776-787; and Strohmeyer, R. *et al*, Brain Res. Mol. Brain Res. 2000, 81(1-2), 7-18).

Several cardiovascular diseases have been shown to be associated with Factor B, including heart failure (Holt, M. F. *et al*, Front. Immunol. 2021, 12, 800978), cardiac remodelling (Yang, Y. *et al*, Eur. J. Immunol. 2020, 50, 220-233), aortic stenosis (Shahini, N. *et al*, J. Immunol. 2019, 203, 1973-1980), cardiometabolic disease (Coan, P. M. *et al*, Hypertension 2017, 70, 624-633) and cardiac ischemia and reperfusion (Chun, N. *et al*, PLOS ONE 2017, 12, e0179450).

Factor B has been suggested to play a role in a number of haematological and blood disorders, including idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP) (Weitz, I. C. *et al*, Br. J. Haematol. 2023, 203(1), 96-100; and Shindo, R. *et al*, Immunol. Med. 2023, 1-9), paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH) (Brodsky, R. A. Blood 2014, 124, 2804-2811; and Schubart, A. *et al*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 2019, 116(6), 7926-7931), atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome (Rodríguez de Córdoba, S. *et al*, Semin. Thromb. Hemost. 2014, 40, 422-430; and Goicoechea de Jorge, E. *et al*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 2007, 104(1), 240-245), transplant-associated thrombotic microangiopathy

(Sartain, S. *et al*, Pediatr. Blood Cancer 2020, 67, e28070), and delayed hemolytic transfusion reactions (DHTR) in individuals suffering from sickle cell disease (Merle, N. S. *et al*, Transfus. Clin. Biol. 2019, 26(2), 116-124; and Chudwin, D. S. *et al*, Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol. 1994, 71(2), 199-202).

Factor B has been implicated in the pathogenesis of various cancers, including pancreatic cancer (Shimazaki, R. *et al*, Cell Oncol. 2021, 44, 937-950), photocarcinogenesis (Byrne, S. N. *et al*, Photochem. Photobiol. Sci. 2015, 14, 801-806), breast cancer (Suman, S. *et al*, J. Proteomics 2016, 148, 183-193), gastro-oesophageal cancer (Wu, C. *et al,* Br. J. Cancer 2015, 113, 220-225), head and neck squamous carcinoma (Ohshiro, K. *et al*, Int. J. Oncol. 2007, 30, 743-749), and adenoma to carcinoma and cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma *(Riihilä, P. et al*, Am. J. Pathol. 2017, 187, 1186-1197).

A number of renal diseases have been shown to be associated with Factor B (Wang, F. M. *et al*, Front. Genet. 2021, 12, 690952), including atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome as discussed above, IgA nephropathy (Zhou, X. J. *et al*, Clin. J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. 2021, 16, 213-224; Rizk, D. V. *et al*, Kidney Int. Rep. 2023, 8(5), 968-979; Poppelaars, F. *et al*, J. Clin. Med. 2021, 10(20), 4715; and Daha, M. R. *et al*, J. Nephrol. 2016, 29(1), 1-4), membranous nephropathy including primary membranous nephropathy (Couser, W. G. Clin. J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. 2017, 12, 983-997; and Novartis Investor Presentation, 'Iptacopan (LNP023) update' 22 June 2021), C3 glomerulopathy (C3G) including dense deposit disease and C3 glomerulonephritis (Barbour, T. D. *et al*, Nephrol. Dial. Transplant. 2013, 28, 1685-1693; Zhang, Y. *et al*, Clin. J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. 2012, 7, 265-274; Pickering, M. C. *et al*, Kidney Int. 2013, 84(6), 1079-1089; Zanchi, C. *et al*, Mol. Immunol. 2023, 161, 25-32; Bomback, A. S. *et al*, Kidney Int. Rep. 2022, 7(10), 2150-2159; and Novartis Press Release 'Novartis iptacopan meets primary endpoints in Phase II study in rare kidney disease C3 glomerulopathy (C3G)', 4 November 2021), immune complex-mediated membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis (IC-MPGN) (Iatropoulos, P. *et al*, J. A. Soc. Nephrol. 2018, 29(1), 283-294), thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA)-mediated acute kidney injury (AKI) (Guzzo, G. *et al*, BMC Nephrol. 2021, 22, 252), malignant nephrosclerosis (Zhang, Y. *et al*, Nephrol. Dial. Transplant. 2021, 36, 1222-1233), glomerular sclerosis (Zhang, Y. *et al*, J. Proteomics 2015, 123, 89-100), renal allograft (Jager, N. M. *et al*, Front. Immunol. 2019, 10, 2528), autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (Su, Z. *et al*, J. Intern. Med. 2014, 276, 470-485), acute kidney injury (Laskowski, J. *et al*, Am. J.

Physiol. Renal Physiol. 2019, 317, F650-F657), focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (FSGS) (Lenderink, A. M. *et al*, Am. J. Physiol. Renal Physiol. 2007, 293(2), F555-F564; Peng, Y. *et al*, Front. Pediatr. 2023, 11, 1137375; and Turnberg, D. *et al*, J. Immunol. 2006, 177(6), 4094-4102) and postinfectious glomerulonephritis (Sethi, S. *et al*, Kidney Int., 2013, 83(2), 293-299).

Factor B has been suggested to have a role in a number of metabolic conditions, including diabetes related conditions including, in particular, gestational diabetes (Shen, Y. *et al*, Gynecol. Endocrinol. 2022, 38, 158-163), cardiometabolic disease (Coan, P. M. *et al*, Hypertension, 2017, 70, 624-633), diabetic macular oedema and diabetic retinopathy as discussed above, diabetic kidney disease (Lu, Q. *et al*, JCI Insight 2021, 6, e147716), and metabolic disorders including diet-induced steatosis and dyslipidemia (Sadana, P. *et al*, Int. J. Mol. Sci. 2020, 21, 7472).

Within the reproductive system, Factor B has been linked to infertility (Sim, Y. J., Ryu, A. R., and Lee, M. Y. Biotechnol. Appl. Biochem. 2022, 69, 289-295), inflammation during pregnancy (Livson, S. *et al*, Front. Immunol. 2022, 13, 925630), spontaneous preterm birth (Lynch, A. M. *et al*, Am. J. Obstet. Gynecol. 2008, 199, 354.e1-8), pregnancy loss in antiphospholipid syndrome (Breen, K. A. *et al*, Thromb. Haemost. 2012, 107(3), 423-429; Salmon, J. E. *et al*, Lupus. 2012, 12(7), 535-538; and Salmon, J. E. *et al*, Curr. Dir. Autoimmun. 2004, 7, 133-148), pyelonephritis during pregnancy (Soto, E. *et al*, J. Matern. Fetal Neonatal Med. 2010, 23, 1085-1090), amniotic infection/inflammation (Vaisbuch, E. *et al*, J. Matern. Fetal Neonatal Med. 2009, 22, 905-916) and pre-eclampsia (Jia, K. *et al*, Med. Sci. Monit. 2019, 25, 7087-7093; Lynch, A. M. *et al*, Am. J. Obstet. Gynecol. 2008, 198(4), 385; and Blakey, H. *et al*, Pregnancy Hypertens. 2023, 32, 43-49).

Factor B has also been linked to several pathogenic diseases, including dengue-associated DHF (dengue hemorrhagic fever) and DSS (dengue shock syndrome) (Cabezas-Falcon, S. *et al*, J. Gen. Virol. 2021, 102, 001547; and Dalrymple, N. A. *et al*, J. Virol. 2012, 86(12), 6408-6415), hyper-inflammatory complications of severe sepsis (Li, D. *et al*, Crit. Care Med. 2016, 44, e289-299; and Zou, L. *et al*, J. Immunol. 2013, 191(11), 5625-5635), fulminant meningococcal septicemia (Brandtzaeg, P. *et al*, J. Infect. Dis. 1996, 173, 647-655), leprosy caused by Mycobacterium leprae (El Idrissi, N. B. *et al*, Clin. Exp. Immunol. 2016, 184(3), 338-346; and El Idrissi, N. B. *et al*, Acta

Neuropathol. 2015, 129(5), 653-667), and postinfectious glomerulonephritis (Chauvet, S. *et al*, J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. 2020, 31, 829-840).

Other diseases, disorders or conditions in which Factor B has been implicated or shown to be involved include:

- liver diseases including chronic hepatitis B (Chen, H. *et al*, Aliment. Pharmacol. Ther. 2020, 51, 469-478; Seo, T. Y. *et al*, BMC Med. Genet. 2020, 21(1), 241; and Jiang, D-K. *et al*, Hepatology, 2015, 62(1), 118-128), acute alcohol-associated hepatitis (Fan, X. *et al*, Hepatology 2021, 73, 983-997) and large duct biliary obstruction and viral hepatitis (Potter, B. J. *et al*, Digestion 1978, 18, 371-383);
- auto-immune conditions including cold agglutinin disease (Berentsen, S. Semin. Hematol. 2018, 55, 141-149), ANCA vasculitis (Xiao, H. *et al*, Am. J. Pathol. 2007, 170, 52-64), IgA vasculitis (Demir, S. *et al*, Diagnostics (Basel) 2023, 13(10), 1729), systemic lupus erythematosus including lupus nephritis (Kono, D. H., Theofilopoulos, A. N. (2011) Chapter 4 - Genetics of Lupus in Mice, in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus (Fifth Edition) (Lahita, R. G. ed.), Academic Press, San Diego; Chen, K. *et al*, Biomed. Pharmacother. 2022, 153, 113433; and Wilson, M. R. *et al*, Clin. Exp. Immunol. 1976, 26(1), 11-20), Sjögren's syndrome (Larssen, E. *et al*, SAGE Open Med. 2019, 7, 2050312119850390), myasthenia gravis (Subías, M. *et al*, J. Immunology 2014, 193, 5567-5575), acquired thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TTP) (Cao, W. *et al*, Haematologica 2016, 101, 1319-1326), neuromyelitis optica (Palace, J. *et al*, Clinical Trial 2021, 47, 102641), Guillian-Barré syndrome (Campbell, C. I. *et al*, Brain Commun. 2022, 4(6), fcac306l and Halstead, S. K. *et al*. Brain 2004, 127(9), 2109-2123); and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy (CIDP) (Querol, L. *et al*, J. Peripher. Nerv. Syst., 2023, 28(2), 276-285);
- musculoskeletal disorders and muscle inflammation (Ghafouri, B. *et al*, BMC Musculoskelet. Disord. 2016, 17, 206; and Frenette, J. *et al*, Am. J. Pathol. 2000, 156, 2103-2110), rheumatoid arthritis (Krick, E. H. *et al*, Clin. Exp. Immunol. 1978, 34, 1-9; and Holers, V. M. *et al*, Front. Immunol., 2018, 9, 1057), and osteoarthritis (Assirelli, E. *et al*, Front. Immunol. 2020, 11, 535010);
- inflammatory bowel disease (Shi, D. *et al*, J. Hum. Genet. 2020, 65, 241-249);
- primary varicose veins (Shadrina, A. *et al*, Gene 2018, 659, 93-99);
- antiphospholipid syndrome (Breen, K. A. *et al*, Thromb. Haemost. 2012, 107, 423-429; Kim, M. Y. *et al*, Ann. Rheum. Dis. 2018, 77(4), 549-555; and Picceli, V. F. *et al*, Lupus, 2016, 25(4), 412-417);

- bullous pemphigoid (Nelson, K. C. *et al*, J. Clin. Invest. 2006, 116, 2892-2900);
- hemodialysis (Ekdahl, K. N. *et al*, Immunol. Rev. 2023, 313(1), 91-103);
- coeliac disease (da Rosa Utiyama, S. R. *et al*, Int. J. Immunogenet. 2005, 32, 307-314);
- burns (Wan, K. C. *et al*, Burns 1998, 24, 241-244);
- hidradenitis suppurativa and pyoderma gangraenosum (Giamarellos-Bourboulis, E. J. *et al*, Br. J. Dermatol. 2020, 183(1), 176-178);
- rhabdomyolysis (Boudhabhay, I. *et al*, Kidney Int. 2021, 99(3), 581-597);
- nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) including nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) (Segers, F. M. *et al*, PLoS One 2014, 9(10), e110053; and Zhao *et al*, Front. Immunol. 2022, 13, 1054159); and
- Gaucher disease (Pandey, M. K. *et al*, Nature, 2017, 543(7643), 108-112; and Serfecz, J. C. *et al*, Int. J. Mol. Sci. 2021, 22(18), 9912).

Accordingly, any of the diseases, disorders or conditions listed above may be treated or prevented in accordance with the ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth or fourteenth aspect of the present invention. Particular examples of diseases, disorders or conditions which may be responsive to Factor B inhibition and which may be treated or prevented in accordance with the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth or eleventh aspect of the present invention include:

(i) ocular diseases, disorders or conditions, such as age-related macular degeneration, retinal detachment, Doyne honeycomb retinal dystrophy (also known as malattia leventinese) (DHRD/ML), retinal ischemia reperfusion, non-infectious uveitis, and diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular oedema;

(ii) haematological diseases, disorders or conditions, such as cold agglutinin disease, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH), atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome, transplant-associated thrombotic microangiopathy, and delayed hemolytic transfusion reactions (DHTR) in individuals suffering from sickle cell disease;

(iii) renal diseases, disorders or conditions, such as IgA nephropathy, primary membranous nephropathy, C3 glomerulopathy (C3G) including dense deposit disease and glomerulonephritis, immune complex-mediated membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis (IC-MPGN), thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA)-mediated acute kidney injury (AKI), malignant nephrosclerosis, glomerular sclerosis, atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome,

focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (FSGS), postinfectious glomerulonephritis, renal allograft, and acute kidney injury;

(iv) respiratory diseases, disorders or conditions, such as airway hyperresponsiveness with inflammation, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, and those associated with SARS-CoV-2;

(v) central nervous system diseases, disorders or conditions, such as Alzheimer's disease, multiple sclerosis, ischemic stroke, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, schizophrenia, and lupus cerebritis;

(vi) cardiovascular diseases, disorders or conditions, such as heart failure, cardiac remodelling, aortic stenosis, cardiometabolic disease and cardiac ischemia and reperfusion;

(vii) reproductive diseases, disorders or conditions, such as pre-eclampsia;

(viii) metabolic diseases, disorders or conditions, such as complications of type 2 diabetes including diabetic retinopathy and diabetic kidney disease;

(ix) cancers such as pancreatic cancer, photocarcinogenesis and cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma;

(x) auto-immune diseases, disorders or conditions, such as cold agglutinin disease, ANCA associated vasculitis, systemic lupus erythematosus including lupus nephritis, myasthenia gravis, coeliac disease, neuromyelitis optica, Guillian-Barré syndrome and acquired thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TTP);

(xi) musculoskeletal diseases, disorders or conditions, such as rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis;

(xii) antiphospholipid syndrome;

(xiii) skin diseases, disorders or conditions, such as bullous pemphigoid;

(xiv) hemodialysis; and

(xv) any disease where an individual has been determined to carry a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in Factor B.

More typically, the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) an ocular disease, disorder or condition;

(ii) a haematological disease, disorder or condition;

(iii) a renal disease, disorder or condition;

(iv) a cancer; or

(v) an auto-immune disease, disorder or condition.

In one embodiment, the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) acute kidney injury;
(ii) age-related macular degeneration;
(iii) airway hyperresponsiveness with inflammation;
(iv) Alzheimer's disease;
(v) amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;
(vi) ANCA vasculitis;
(vii) antiphospholipid syndrome;
(viii) aortic stenosis;
(ix) atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome;
(x) acquired thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura;
(xi) bullous pemphigoid;
(xii) C3 glomerulopathy;
(xiii) immune complex-mediated membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis (IC-MPGN)
(xiv) cardiac ischemia and reperfusion;
(xv) cardiac remodelling;
(xvi) cardiometabolic disease;
(xvii) coeliac disease;
(xviii) cold agglutinin disease;
(xix) a respiratory condition caused by SARs Cov-2;
(xx) a delayed hemolytic transfusion reaction (DHTR) in an individual suffering from sickle cell disease;
(xxi) diabetic kidney disease;
(xxii) diabetic retinopathy;
(xxiii) Doyne honeycomb retinal dystrophy, also known as malattia leventinese (DHRD/ML);
(xxiv) focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (FSGS);
(xxv) glomerular sclerosis;
(xxvi) Guillian-Barré syndrome;
(xxvii) heart failure;
(xxviii) hemodialysis;
(xxix) idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP);
(xxx) idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis;
(xxxi) IgA nephropathy;
(xxxii) ischemic stroke;

(xxxiii) systemic lupus erythematosus;
(xxxiv) lupus nephritis
(xxxv) lupus cerebritis;
(xxxvi) malignant nephrosclerosis;
(xxxvii) multiple sclerosis;
(xxxviii) myasthenia gravis;
(xxxix) neuromyelitis optica;
(xl) non-infectious uveitis;
(xli) osteoarthritis;
(xlii) pancreatic cancer;
(xliii) paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH);
(xliv) photocarcinogenesis;
(xlv) postinfectious glomerulonephritis;
(xlvi) pre-eclampsia;
(xlvii) membranous nephropathy;
(xlviii) renal allograft;
(xlix) retinal detachment;
(l) retinal ischemia reperfusion;
(li) rheumatoid arthritis;
(lii) schizophrenia;
(liii) spinal cord injury;
(liv) squamous cell carcinoma;
(lv) thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA)-mediated acute kidney injury (AKI);
(lvi) transplant-associated thrombotic microangiopathy; or
(lvii) traumatic brain injury.

Examples of diseases, disorders or conditions which may be responsive to Factor B inhibition and which may be treated or prevented in accordance with ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth or fourteenth aspect of the present invention are listed above.

Moreover, some of the diseases, disorders or conditions mentioned above arise due to mutations in (i) Complement C3, (ii) Factor B, (iii) a direct or indirect regulator of Factor B, or (iv) an enzyme that directly or indirectly causes the production or activation of Factor B. Such mutations may give rise to an increase in alternative pathway activity which may be effectively treated by Factor B inhibition. As a result,

such diseases, disorders or conditions may be particularly responsive to Factor B inhibition and may be particularly suitable for treatment or prevention in accordance with the ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth or fourteenth aspect of the present invention. Examples of such diseases, disorders or conditions include atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome (aHUS), and age-related macular degeneration (AMD).

A fifteenth aspect of the invention provides a method of inhibiting Factor B, the method comprising the use of a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the eighth aspect of the invention, to inhibit Factor B.

In one embodiment of the fifteenth aspect of the present invention, the method is performed *ex vivo* or *in vitro*, for example in order to analyse the effect on cells of Factor B inhibition. Typically, where the method is performed *ex vivo* or *in vitro*, the method is not a method of treatment of the human or animal body.

In another embodiment of the fifteenth aspect of the present invention, the method is performed *in vivo*. For example, the method may comprise the step of administering an effective amount of a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect, or a pharmaceutical composition of the eighth aspect, to thereby inhibit Factor B. Typically, the administration is to a subject in need thereof.

Alternately, the method of the fifteenth aspect of the invention may be a method of inhibiting Factor B in a non-human animal subject, the method comprising the steps of administering the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition to the non-human animal subject and optionally subsequently mutilating or sacrificing the non-human animal subject. Typically, such a method further comprises the step of analysing one or more tissue or fluid samples from the optionally mutilated or sacrificed non-human animal subject.

A sixteenth aspect of the invention provides a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutical composition of the eighth aspect, for use in the inhibition of Factor B. Typically, the use

comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or pharmaceutical composition to a subject.

A seventeenth aspect of the invention provides the use of a compound of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth or sixth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug of the seventh aspect of the invention, in the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of Factor B. Typically, the inhibition comprises the administration of the compound, salt, solvate, prodrug or medicament to a subject.

Unless stated otherwise, in any of the ninth to seventeenth aspects of the invention, the subject may be any human or other animal. Typically, the subject is a mammal, more typically a human or a domesticated mammal such as a cow, pig, lamb, sheep, goat, horse, cat, dog, rabbit, mouse etc. Most typically, the subject is a human.

Any of the medicaments employed in the present invention can be administered by oral, parenteral (including intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intradermal, intratracheal, intraperitoneal, intraarticular, intracranial and epidural), airway (aerosol), rectal, vaginal, ocular or topical (including transdermal, buccal, mucosal, sublingual and topical ocular) administration.

Typically, the mode of administration selected is that most appropriate to the disorder, disease or condition to be treated or prevented.

For oral administration, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the present invention will generally be provided in the form of tablets, capsules, hard or soft gelatine capsules, caplets, troches or lozenges, as a powder or granules, or as an aqueous solution, suspension or dispersion.

Tablets for oral use may include the active ingredient mixed with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as inert diluents, disintegrating agents, binding agents, lubricating agents, sweetening agents, flavouring agents, colouring agents and preservatives. Suitable inert diluents include sodium and calcium carbonate, sodium and calcium phosphate, and lactose. Corn starch and alginic acid are suitable disintegrating agents. Binding agents may include starch and gelatine. The lubricating agent, if present, may be magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. If desired, the tablets

may be coated with a material, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, to delay absorption in the gastrointestinal tract. Tablets may also be effervescent and/or dissolving tablets.

Capsules for oral use include hard gelatine capsules in which the active ingredient is mixed with a solid diluent, and soft gelatine capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil such as peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Powders or granules for oral use may be provided in sachets or tubs. Aqueous solutions, suspensions or dispersions may be prepared by the addition of water to powders, granules or tablets.

Any form suitable for oral administration may optionally include sweetening agents such as sugar, flavouring agents, colouring agents and/or preservatives.

Formulations for rectal administration may be presented as a suppository with a suitable base comprising, for example, cocoa butter or a salicylate.

Formulations suitable for vaginal administration may be presented as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations containing in addition to the active ingredient such carriers as are known in the art to be appropriate.

For parenteral use, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the present invention will generally be provided in a sterile aqueous solution or suspension, buffered to an appropriate pH and isotonicity. Suitable aqueous vehicles include Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride or glucose. Aqueous suspensions according to the invention may include suspending agents such as cellulose derivatives, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone and gum tragacanth, and a wetting agent such as lecithin. Suitable preservatives for aqueous suspensions include ethyl and n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate. The compounds of the invention may also be presented as liposome formulations.

For ocular administration, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the invention will generally be provided in a form suitable for topical administration, e.g. as eye drops. Suitable forms may include ophthalmic solutions, gel-forming solutions, sterile powders for reconstitution, ophthalmic suspensions, ophthalmic ointments, ophthalmic emulsions, ophthalmic gels and ocular inserts. Alternatively, the

compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the invention may be provided in a form suitable for other types of ocular administration, for example as intraocular preparations (including as irrigating solutions, as intraocular, intravitreal or juxtascleral injection formulations, or as intravitreal implants), as packs or corneal shields, as intracameral, subconjunctival or retrobulbar injection formulations, or as iontophoresis formulations.

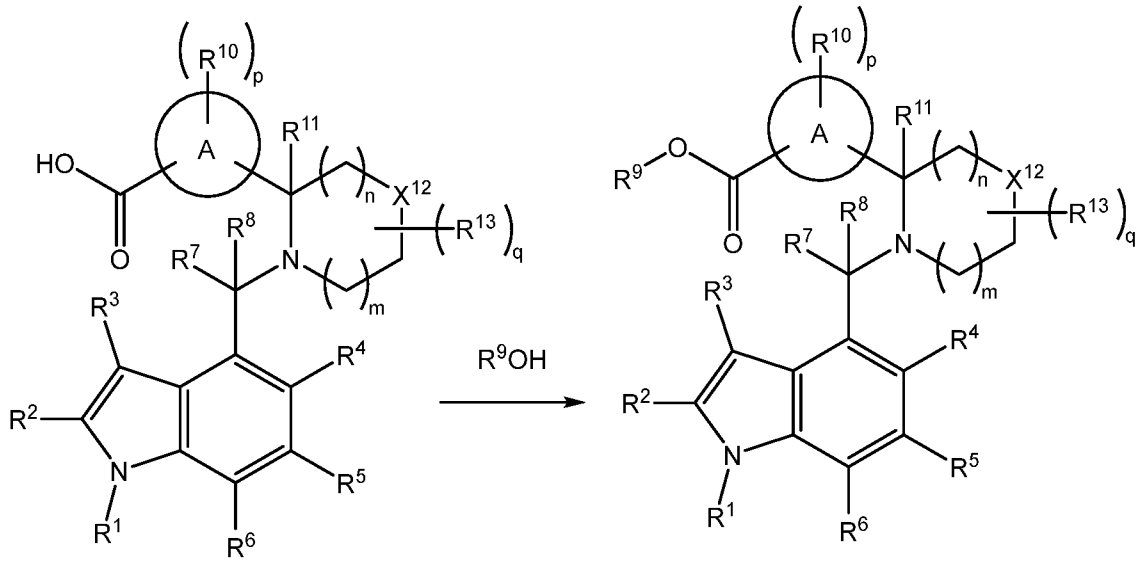
For transdermal and other topical administration, the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the invention will generally be provided in the form of ointments, cataplasms (poultices), pastes, powders, dressings, creams, plasters or patches.

Suitable suspensions and solutions can be used in inhalers for airway (aerosol) administration.

The dose of the compounds, salts, solvates or prodrugs of the present invention will, of course, vary with the disease, disorder or condition to be treated or prevented. In general, a suitable dose will be in the range of 0.01 to 500 mg per kilogram body weight of the recipient per day. The desired dose may be presented at an appropriate interval such as once every other day, once a day, twice a day, three times a day or four times a day. The desired dose may be administered in unit dosage form, for example, containing 1 mg to 50 g of active ingredient per unit dosage form.

An eighteenth aspect of the invention provides a method of synthesising a compound according to the first aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, the method comprising the step of:

(i) reacting a compound of Formula (SM-1) with a compound of Formula R^9OH to produce a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof:

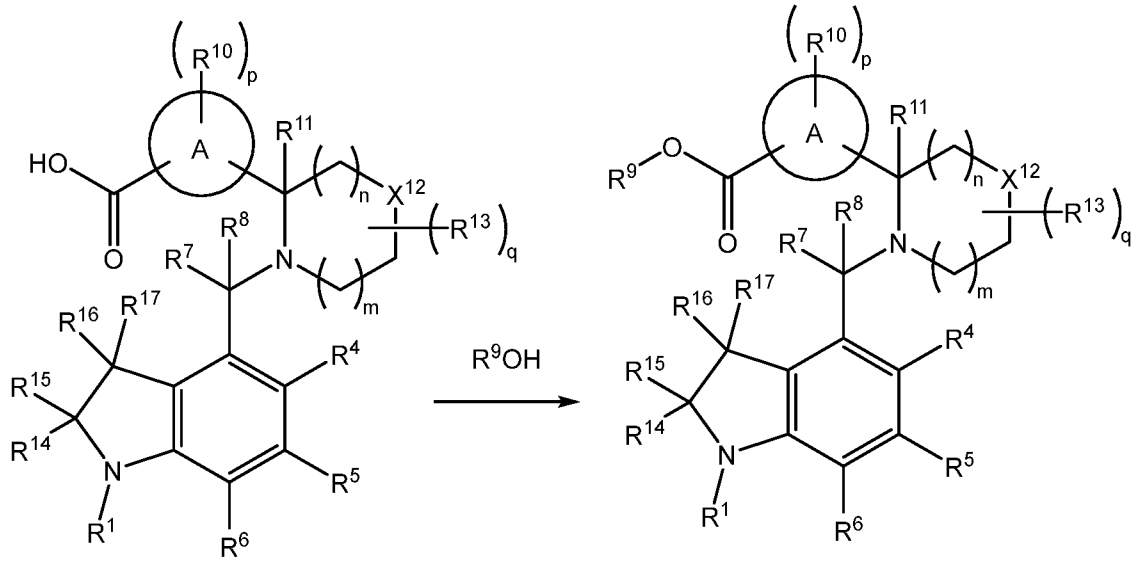


Formula (SM-1) Formula (I)

wherein ring A, R^1 to R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, m, n, p and q are as defined in accordance with the first aspect of the invention.

A nineteenth aspect of the invention provides a method of synthesising a compound according to the second aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, the method comprising the step of:

(i) reacting a compound of Formula (SM-2) with a compound of Formula R^9OH to produce a compound of Formula (II), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof:

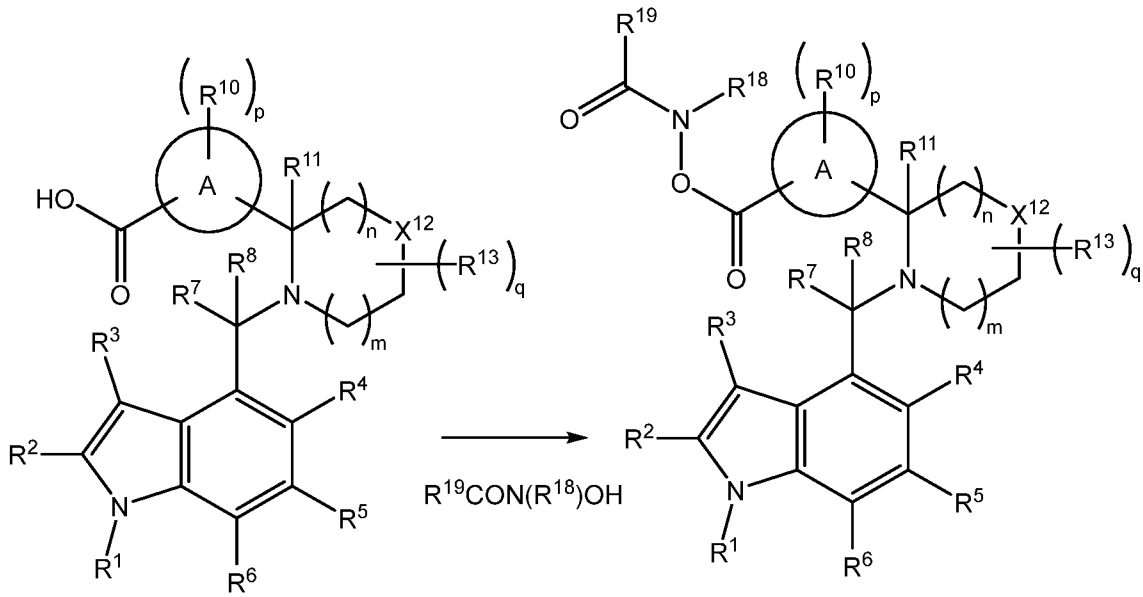


Formula (SM-2) Formula (II)

wherein ring A, R^1, R^4 to R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{17}, m, n, p and q are as defined in accordance with the second aspect of the invention.

A twentieth aspect of the invention provides a method of synthesising a compound according to the third aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, the method comprising the step of:

(i) reacting a compound of Formula (SM-1) with a compound of Formula $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$ to produce a compound of Formula (III), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof:

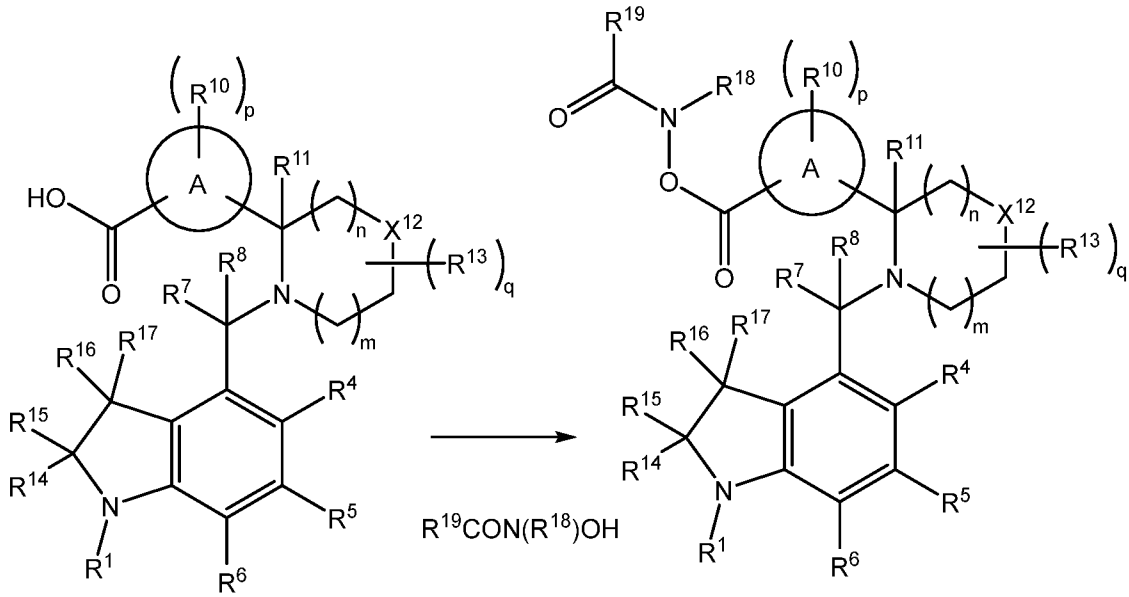


Formula (SM-1) Formula (III)

wherein ring A, R^1 to R^8, R^{10}, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, R^{18}, R^{19}, m, n, p and q are as defined in accordance with the third aspect of the invention.

A twenty-first aspect of the invention provides a method of synthesising a compound according to the fourth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, the method comprising the step of:

(i) reacting a compound of Formula (SM-2) with a compound of Formula $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$ to produce a compound of Formula (IV), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof:



Formula (SM-2) Formula (IV)

wherein ring A, R^1, R^4 to R^8, R^{10}, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{19}, m, n, p and q are as defined in accordance with the fourth aspect of the invention.

A twenty-second aspect of the invention provides a method of synthesising a compound according to the fifth aspect of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, the method comprising the step of reacting a Factor B inhibitor comprising a carboxylic acid group with an alcohol to form an active ester.

Typically in accordance with the twenty-second aspect of the invention, the alcohol has the formula R^9OH, where R^9 is as defined in accordance with the first or second aspect of the invention, or the alcohol has the formula $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$, wherein R^{18} and R^{19} are as defined in accordance with the third or fourth aspect of the invention.

In one embodiment of any of the eighteenth to twenty-second aspects of the invention, the reaction with the alcohol (such as R^9OH or $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$) is performed in the presence of a carbodiimide such as *N,N'*-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCCI), *N,N'*-diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC) or 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (EDC). Typically, the reaction is performed in the presence of 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (EDC).

Typically, where the reaction with the alcohol is performed in the presence of a carbodiimide, a 4-dialkylaminopyridine is used as a catalyst. More typically, 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) is used as a catalyst.

Optionally, where the reaction with the alcohol is performed in the presence of a carbodiimide, a base is also present. Typically the base is a tertiary amine base such as *N*,*N*-diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) or triethylamine (TEA), More typically, the base is *N*,*N*-diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA).

In one embodiment of any of the eighteenth to twenty-second aspects of the invention, the reaction with the alcohol (such as R^9OH or $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$) is performed in the presence of a dipolar aprotic solvent, such as such as dimethyl sulfoxide, *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide, *N*,*N*′-dimethylpropyleneurea, tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, acetonitrile, dichloromethane, or *N*-methyl pyrrolidone. More typically, the solvent is *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (DMF).

In an exemplary embodiment of any of the eighteenth to twenty-second aspects of the invention, the reaction with the alcohol (such as R^9OH or $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$) is performed in the presence of a carbodiimide (such as 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (EDC)), a 4-dialkylaminopyridine catalyst (such as 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP)), a tertiary amine base (such as *N*,*N*-diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA)) and a dipolar aprotic solvent (such as *N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (DMF)).

Optionally, the method of the eighteenth aspect of the invention further comprises the step of converting the compound of Formula (I) into a different compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof.

Optionally, the method of the ninteenth aspect of the invention further comprises the step of converting the compound of Formula (II) into a different compound of Formula (II), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof.

Optionally, the method of the twentieth aspect of the invention further comprises the step of converting the compound of Formula (III) into a different compound of Formula (III), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof.

Optionally, the method of the twenty-first aspect of the invention further comprises the step of converting the compound of Formula (IV) into a different compound of Formula (IV), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof.

All citations are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

For the avoidance of doubt, insofar as is practicable any embodiment of a given aspect of the present invention may occur in combination with any other embodiment of the same aspect of the present invention. In addition, insofar as is practicable it is to be understood that any preferred, typical or optional embodiment of any aspect of the present invention should also be considered as a preferred, typical or optional embodiment of any other aspect of the present invention.

Examples – Compound Synthesis

All solvents, reagents and compounds were purchased and used without further purification unless stated otherwise.

Experimental Methods

Room temperature (rt) refers to approximately 20-27 °C. ^{1}H NMR spectra were typically recorded at 400 or 500 MHz at room temperature unless otherwise specified. Chemical shift values are expressed in parts per million (ppm), i.e. (δ)-values, and were referenced relative to the solvent resonance. Standard abbreviations, or their combinations, are used for the multiplicity of the NMR signals, for example: s=singlet, br=broad, d=doublet, t=triplet, q=quartet, quin=quintet or p=pentet, h=heptet, dd=doublet of doublets, dt=doublet of triplets, m=multiplet, app=apparent. Coupling constants are listed as J values, measured in Hz. LCMS data are given in the format: retention time (in minutes), mass ion, electrospray mode (positive or negative). Chromatography refers to column chromatography performed using silica or C18 silica and executed under positive pressure (flash chromatography) conditions.

LCMS Methods

Instruments: Waters H-Class with Binary Solvent Pump, Sample Manager with Flow-Through Needle, CMA Column Manager, Photodiode array detector, QDa mass detector (methods A1, A3, B3) or Agilent 1260 with Binary Pump, HiP Sampler, Column Compartment, diodearray detector, G6150 mass selective detector (methods C1, C3).

Methods A1, A3: Column: Waters ACQUITY UPLC CSH C18, 2.1 x 30 mm, 1.7 µm, at 40 °C; Solvents: A: 0.1% HCO_2H in water, B: MeCN; Gradient [time (min)/solvent B in A (%)]: 0.00/2, 0.65/100, 1.00/100 (Method A1) or 0.00/2, 2.50/100, 3.00/100 (Method A3); Flow rate: 1 mL/min (Method A1) or 0.77 mL/min (Method A3); Detection: UV at 210-400 nm, MS by electrospray ionisation.

Method B3: Column: Waters ACQUITY UPLC BEH C18, 2.1 x 30 mm, 1.7 µm, at 40 °C; Solvents: A: 0.1% NH_3 in water, B: MeCN; Gradient [time (min)/solvent B in A (%)]: 0.00/2, 2.50/100, 3.00/100; Flow rate: 0.77 mL/min; Detection: UV at 210-400 nm, MS by electrospray ionisation.

Methods C1, C3: Column: Waters Cortecs C18, 30 x 2.1 mm, 2.7 µm, at 40 °C; Solvents: A: 0.1% HCO_2H in water, B: MeCN; Gradient [time (min)/solvent B in A (%)]: 0.00/2, 0.65/100, 1.00/100 (Method C1) or 0.00/2, 2.50/100, 3.00/100 (Method C3); Flow rate: 1 mL/min (Method C1) or 1.35 mL/min (Method C3); Detection: UV at 260 nm +/- 90 nm, MS by electrospray ionisation.

Chiral HPLC analysis methods

Method 1: Instruments: Shimadzu LC-2010 CHT HPLC System with photodiode array detector; Column: CHIRALPAK-IA, 250 x 4.6 mm, 5 µm; Solvents: A: 0.1% diethylamine in n-hexane, B: DCM:MeOH (1:1); Isocratic elution, solvent A:B (90:10); Flow rate: 1 mL/min; Detection 235 nm.

Preparative HPLC methods

Methods P1, P2, P3 and P4: Instruments: Waters 2767 Sample Manager, Waters 2545 Binary Gradient Module, Waters Systems Fluidics Organiser, Waters 515 ACD pump, Waters 515 Makeup pump, Waters 2998 Photodiode Array Detector, Waters QDa; Column: Waters XBridge BEH C18 ODB prep column, 30 mm x 100 mm, 5 µm; Solvents: A: 0.3% ammonia in water, B: MeCN; Gradient [time (min)/solvent B in A (%)]: 0.00/65, 0.5/65, 5.50/95, 5.60/100, 8.50/100 (Method P1); or 0.00/62.5, 0.5/62.5, 5.50/92.5, 5.60/100, 8.50/100 (Method P2); or 0.00/7.5, 0.5/7.5, 15.50/37.5, 15.60/100, 17.50/100 (Method P3); or 0.00/25, 0.5/25, 5.50/55, 5.60/100, 8.50/100 (Method P4); Flow rate: 40 mL/min with an at-column dilution pump giving 2 mL/min MeOH over the entire method; PDA, QDA and ELS detection; samples dissolved in DMSO and filtered before purification.

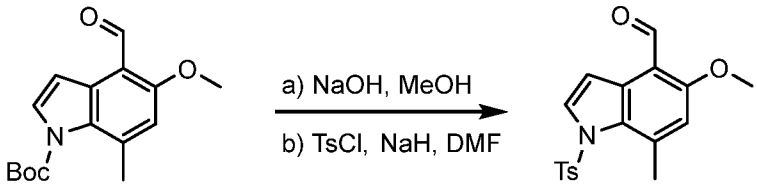
Abbreviations

AcOH	acetic acid
aq.	aqueous
Boc	*tert*-butoxycarbonyl
d	day(s)
DCM	dichloromethane
DIPEA	*N*,*N*-diisopropylethylamine
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	*N*,*N*-dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
EDC	1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride
ELS	evaporative light scattering
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
EtOH	ethanol
FAC	final assay concentration
h	hour(s)
LCMS	liquid chromatography mass spectrometry
MeCN	acetonitrile
MeOH	methanol
MHz	megahertz
min	minute(s)
MW	molecular weight
m/z	mass-to-charge ratio
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance (spectroscopy)
PDA	photodiode array
QDA	quadrupole mass detector
Rt	retention time
rt	room temperature
s	second(s)
SCX	strong cation exchange
STAB	sodium triacetoxyborohydride
TBAF	tetra-*n*-butylammonium fluoride
TBAI	tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide
TEA	triethylamine

Tf	triflyl, also called trifluoromethanesulfonyl
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
THF	tetrahydrofuran
Ts	tosyl, also called toluenesulfonyl

Synthesis of Intermediates

Intermediate 1: 5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde



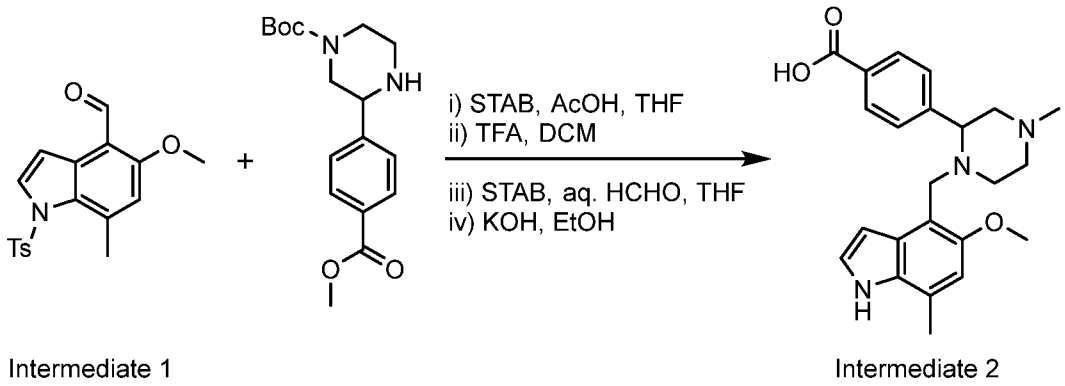
Intermediate 1

Step 1: *tert*-butyl 4-formyl-5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (5.00 g, 17.3 mmol) was suspended in MeOH (40.0 mL) and aq. sodium hydroxide (2M, 17.3 mL, 34.6 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h before concentration *in vacuo* and addition of EtOAc (150 mL) and water (100 mL). The phases were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The combined organic phases were diluted with DCM to give a homogenous clear solution which was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (120 g cartridge, 0-100% EtOAc/isohexane) yielded 5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde (2.85 g, 95% pure by LCMS (Method B3), 14.3 mmol, 83 % yield) as a pale yellow solid; LCMS: Rt = 0.98 (Method B3); m/z 189.8 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.38 (s, 1H), 10.53 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (td, J=2.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J=2.9, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 2.55 (d, J=1.0 Hz, 3H).

Step 2: To a solution of 5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde (2.80 g, 14.8 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) at 0 °C was added sodium hydride (888 mg, 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 22.2 mmol) portion wise. The reaction was warmed to rt and stirred for 30 min. The reaction was cooled to 0 °C and 4-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (4.23 g, 22.2 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was added drop-wise, and the reaction was stirred at rt for 14 h before the addition of water (40 mL) at 0 °C. After stirring for 30 min the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, rinsed with water (200 mL), *tert*-butyl methyl ether (150 mL) and *iso*-hexane (150 mL), then dried *in vacuo* to yield 5-methoxy-7-

methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde (**Intermediate 1**, 3.52 g, 10.3 mmol, 66 % yield) as a pale white solid; LCMS: Rt = 0.66 (Method C1); m/z 344.2 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.48 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J=3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J=3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 2.58 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H).

Intermediate 2: 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methyl-piperazin-2-yl)benzoic acid



Intermediate 1 Intermediate 2

Step 1: 5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde (**Intermediate 1**, 5.00 g, 14.6 mmol) was added to a solution of *tert*-butyl 3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylate (3.73 g, 11.6 mmol) in THF (250 mL) and the reaction was stirred for 5 min at rt. STAB (3.09 g, 14.6 mmol) was added followed by AcOH (834 µL, 14.6 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 56 h at rt. Additional 5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde (**Intermediate 1**, 500 mg, 1.46 mmol) and STAB (3.09 g, 14.6 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred 4 h at rt before addition of water (200 mL) and EtOAc (200 mL), separation of the phases, and washing of the organic phase with water (150 mL) and brine (150 mL). The organic phase was dried using sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (220 g cartridge, 0-100% (0.7N ammonia in MeOH)/DCM) yielded *tert*-butyl 4-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)-methyl)-3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (5.20 g, 93 % pure by LCMS (Method C3), 7.47 mmol, 51 % yield) as a pale yellow solid; LCMS: Rt = 1.77 (Method C3); m/z 648.2 (M+H)+ (ES+).

Step 2: TFA (6.34 mL, 82.9 mmol) was added to a solution of *tert*-butyl 4-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (5.90 g, 91 % pure by LCMS, 8.29 mmol) in DCM (80 mL) and the reaction

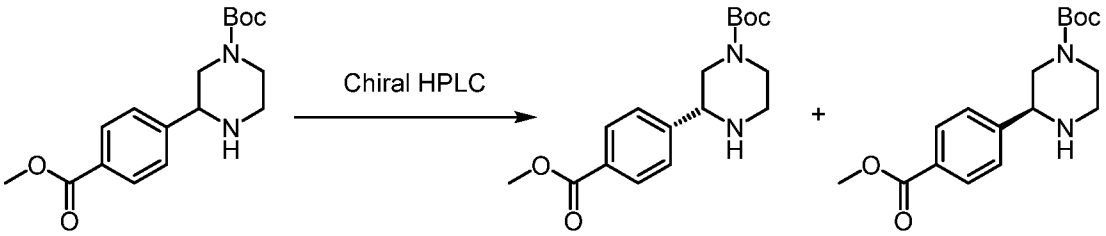
was stirred at rt for 16 h before concentration *in vacuo*. DCM (150 mL) was added and the organic phase was washed with aq. $NaHCO_3$ (100 mL) and water (100 mL) before drying over sodium sulfate and concentration *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (220 g cartridge, 0-100% (0.7N ammonia in MeOH)/DCM) yielded methyl 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)-methyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoate (3.90 g, 7.12 mmol, 86 % yield) as a pale brown solid; LCMS: Rt = 1.24 (Method C3); m/z 548.2 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.10-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.68 (d, J=3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.54-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.18 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, J=3.8 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.59 (d, J=12.3 Hz, 1H), 3.37 (dd, J=10.6, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (d, J=12.3 Hz, 1H), 3.02 (d, J=12.3 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, J=12.5 Hz, 1H), 2.82 (tdd, J=12.3, 7.9, 3.8 Hz, 2H), 2.70-2.60 (m, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.22 (td, J=12.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H), one exchangeable proton was not observed.

Step 3: To a solution of methyl 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)-methyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoate (2.00 g, 3.62 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added formaldehyde (1.35 mL, 37 % aq. solution, 18.1 mmol). After stirring for 5 min at rt, STAB (1.15 g, 5.42 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 h at rt. Water (50 mL) and EtOAc (50 mL) were added and the phases separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL) and the combined organic phases were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (24 g cartridge, 0-100% EtOAc/isohexane) yielded methyl 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-benzoate (340 mg, 85 % pure by LCMS (Method A3), 0.51 mmol, 14 % yield) as a pale brown oil; LCMS: Rt = 0.48 (Method A3); m/z 562.1 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.00-7.87 (m, 2H), 7.73 (d, J=3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.56-7.49 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.29 (m, 2H), 6.84 (d, J=3.9 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.42 (d, J=12.2 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (bs, 2H), 3.26-3.17 (m, 2H), 2.79 (d, J=10.2 Hz, 1H), 2.73 (d, J=12.4 Hz, 1H), 2.59-2.51 (m, 3H), 2.47 (s, 3H), 2.37 (d, J=12.2 Hz, 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.10-1.98 (m, 1H).

Step 4: KOH (0.30 g, 5.35 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methylpiperazin-2-yl)benzoate (0.30 g, 0.53 mmol) in EtOH (1 mL) and the reaction stirred at 80 °C for 12 h. After cooling to rt the reaction mixture was loaded on to celite and purified by reverse phase column chromatography on a 12g Flash C18 cartridge, eluting with 0-50% MeCN in 10 mM aq.

ammonium bicarbonate, to yield 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methylpiperazin-2-yl)benzoic acid (**Intermediate 2**, 200 mg, 0.51 mmol, 94 % yield) as a pale brown solid; LCMS: Rt = 0.34 (Method A1); m/z 394.2 (M+H)+ (ES+).

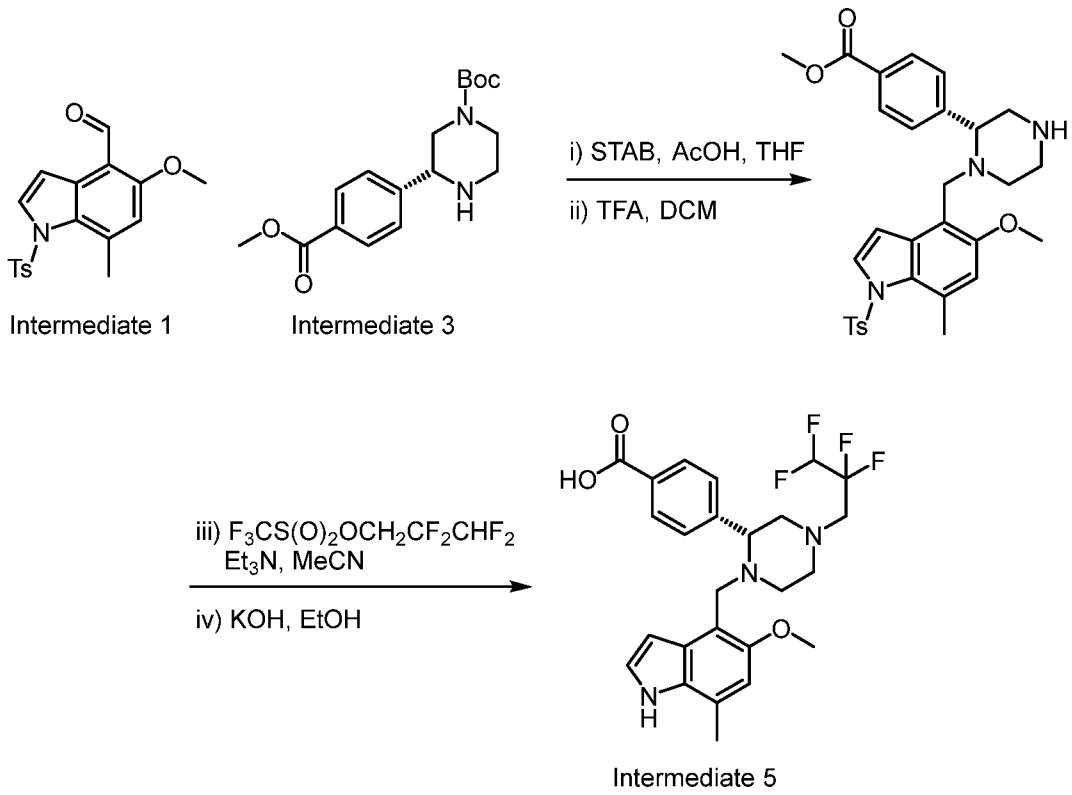
Intermediates 3 and 4: (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate and (*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate



Intermediate 3 Intermediate 4

Racemic *tert*-butyl 3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (40.0 g, 125 mmol) was separated by preparative chiral HPLC (Instruments: Shimadzu LC-8A Prep-HPLC System with photodiode array detector; Column: CHIRALPAK-IA (30 mm x 250 mm, 5 µm); Solvents A: 0.1% diethylamine in *n*-hexane; B: DCM:MeOH (1:1); Isocratic elution, solvent A:B (90:10); Flow rate: 60 mL/min; Detection 235 nm). The first eluting product was concentrated *in vacuo* and lyophilized to yield (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (**Intermediate 3**, 14.5 g, 45.3 mmol, 36 % yield) as an off-white solid, and the second eluting product was concentrated *in vacuo* to yield (*S*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylate (**Intermediate 4,** 14.5 g, 45.3 mmol, 36 % yield) as a white solid; ^{1}H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) **Intermediate 3** δ 7.93 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.55 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.81 (m, 2H), 3.65 (dd, J=2.8, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.95-2.79 (m, 3H), 2.67-2.61 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H); Chiral HPLC analysis (Method 1): **Intermediate 3** Rt = 7.78, **Intermediate 4** Rt 9.00.

Intermediate 5: (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoic acid



Step 1: 5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde (**Intermediate 1**, 2.36 g, 6.87 mmol) was added to a solution of (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)-phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (**Intermediate 3**, 2.00 g, 6.24 mmol) in THF (80 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min at rt. STAB (1.59 g, 7.49 mmol) was added followed by AcOH (357 µL, 6.24 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 7 h at rt before the addition of further 5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde (**Intermediate 1**, 1.07 g, 3.12 mmol) and STAB (662 mg, 0.5 Eq, 3.12 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at rt before the dropwise addition of water (50 mL), followed by EtOAc (150 mL). The phases were separated, the aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL), and the combined organic phases washed with water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (220 g cartridge, 0-100% EtOAc/isohexane) yielded *tert*-butyl (*R*)-4-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (3.10 g, 4.79 mmol, 77 % yield) as a pale white solid; LCMS: Rt = 1.71 (Method A3); m/z 648.2 (M+H)+ (ES+).

Step 2: TFA (3.28 mL, 42.8 mmol) was added to a solution of *tert*-butyl (*R*)-4-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-

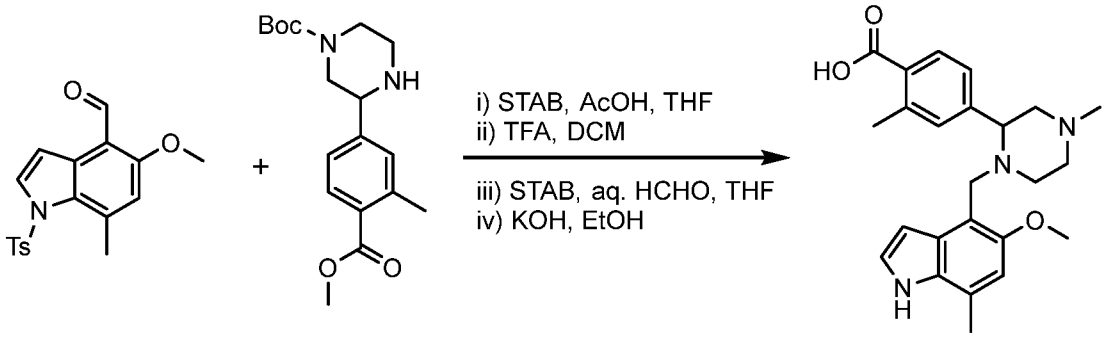
piperazine-1-carboxylate (3.05 g, 4.71 mmol) in DCM (70 mL) and the reaction was stirred at rt for 16 h concentration *in vacuo*. DCM (150 mL) was added and the organic phase was washed with aq. NaHCO3 (100 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (220 g cartridge, 0-10% (0.7N ammonia in MeOH)/DCM) yielded methyl (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoate (2.06 g, 3.76 mmol, 80 % yield) as a pale brown solid; LCMS: Rt = 1.24 (Method A3); m/z 548.2 (M+H)+ (ES+).

Step 3: Triethylamine (160 µL, 1.15 mmol) and 2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (616 µL, 3.83 mmol) were added to a solution of methyl (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoate (210 mg, 0.38 mol) in MeCN (1 mL), and the reaction mixture was heated at 70 °C for 2 h then concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-100% EtOAc/isohexane) yielded methyl (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoate (210 mg, 0.30 mmol, 79 % yield) as a pale white solid; LCMS: Rt = 1.59 (Method B3); m/z 660.0 (M-H)- (ES-); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.07-8.01 (m, 2H), 7.67 (d, J=3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, J=7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.52-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.18 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 6.73 (d, J=3.8 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.57 (d, J=12.3 Hz, 1H), 3.39 (dd, J=10.3, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 3.26 (d, J=12.3 Hz, 1H), 2.90-2.79 (m, 3H), 2.79-2.73 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.53 (m, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.49-2.31 (m, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.26 (td, J=11.5, 2.8 Hz, 1H).

Step 4: KOH (170 mg, 3.02 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)-piperazin-2-yl)benzoate (200 mg, 302 µmol) in EtOH (4 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 20 h before cooling to rt and loading onto a 2 g SCX cartridge in MeOH. The cartridge was washed with MeOH and then eluted with 0.7N ammonia in MeOH. The eluant was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by reverse phase chromatography on a 12 g C18 cartridge, eluting with 0-100% MeCN in 10 mM aq. ammonium bicarbonate to yield (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoic acid (**Intermediate 5**, 113 mg, 0.22 mmol, 72 %) as a pale brown solid; LCMS: Rt = 1.04 (Method B3); m/z 492.0 (M-H)- (ES-); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.19 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.73 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J=3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.38 (d, J=3.1 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (t, J=5.2 Hz, 1H),

4.40 (d, J=10.3 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, J=12.5 Hz, 1H), 3.99 (d, J=12.5 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 1H), 3.24 (t, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.17-3.02 (m, 4H), 2.94 (t, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.81 (t, J=12.0 Hz, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), two exchangeable protons not observed.

Intermediate 6: 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methyl-piperazin-2-yl)-2-methylbenzoic acid

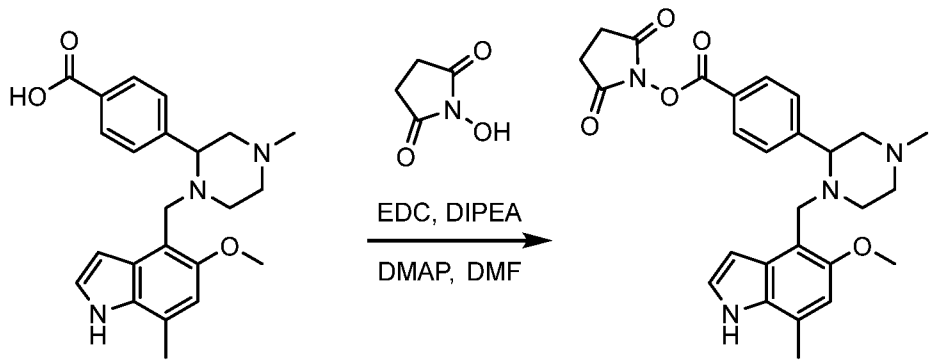


Intermediate 1 Intermediate 6

The title compound was prepared in four steps from STAB (2.21 g, 10.4 mmol), 5-methoxy-7-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-indole-4-carbaldehyde (**Intermediate 1**, 1.31 g, 3.81 mmol), *tert*-butyl 3-(4-(methoxycarbonyl)-3-methylphenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (1.45 g, 80 % pure by LCMS, 3.47 mmol) and AcOH (298 µL, 5.21 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at rt for 4 d; then TFA (1.80 mL, 23.5 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) at rt overnight; then STAB (1.55 g, 7.31 mmol), and formaldehyde (910 µL, 37 % aq. solution, 12.2 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at rt overnight; then KOH (487 mg, 8.68 mmol) in EtOH (5 mL) at 80°C overnight, using the methods of **Intermediate 2**. After completion of step 4, purification by reverse phase column chromatography on a 12g Flash C18 cartridge, eluting with 0-40% MeCN in 10 mM aq. ammonium bicarbonate, yielded 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-2-methylbenzoic acid (**Intermediate 6**, 232 mg, 94 % pure by LCMS (Method A3), 0.54 mmol, 14 % yield over four steps) as a brown powder; LCMS: Rt = 0.79 (Method A3); m/z 408.2 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.83 (s, 1H), 7.79 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (br s, 2H), 7.25 (app. t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.43 (app. t, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.59 (d, J=11.9 Hz, 1H), 3.30 (dd, J=10.2, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.20 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.95 (t, J=10.7 Hz, 1H), 1.92 -1.85 (m, 1H), one exchangeable proton was not observed

Synthesis of Examples

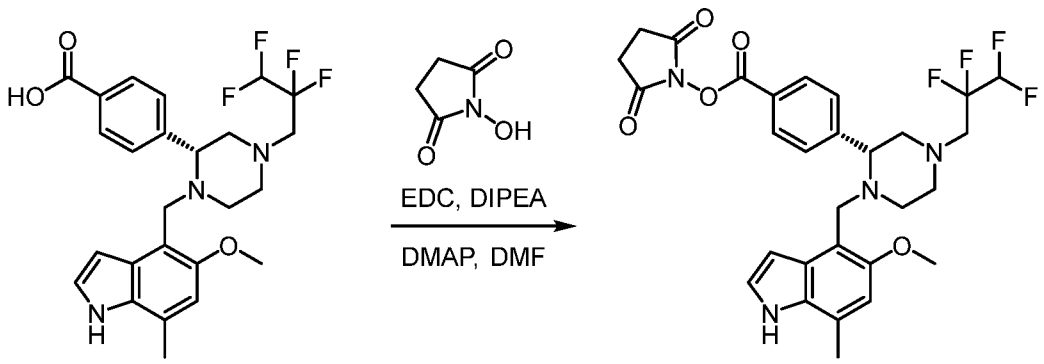
Example 1: 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)-methyl)-4-methylpiperazin-2-yl)benzoate



Intermediate 2 Example 1

1-Hydroxypyrrolidine-2,5-dione (29.2 mg, 254 µmol), DMAP (3.10 mg, 25.4 µmol), DIPEA (111 µL, 635 µmol) and EDC (73.1 mg, 381 µmol) were added to a solution of 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methylpiperazin-2-yl)benzoic acid (**Intermediate 2**, 100 mg, 254 µmol) in DMF (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 12 h then diluted with EtOAc (50 mL) and washed with water (3 x 50 mL) and 5% aq. $CuSO_4$ solution (3 x 50 mL). The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM) yielded 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-methylpiperazin-2-yl)benzoate (**Example 1**, 20.0 mg, 0.04 mmol, 15 % yield) as an off white solid; LCMS: Rt = 0.86 (Method A3); m/z 491.1 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.83 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.85 (s, 2H), 7.26 (d, J=2.9 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.44 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.59 (d, J=12.1 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (d, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 3.25 (d, J=11.9 Hz, 1H), 2.90 (s, 4H), 2.69 (d, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.62 (s, 2H), 2.42 (d, J=2.6 Hz, 3H), 2.24 (t, J=11.4 Hz, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.92 (q, J=11.8 Hz, 2H).

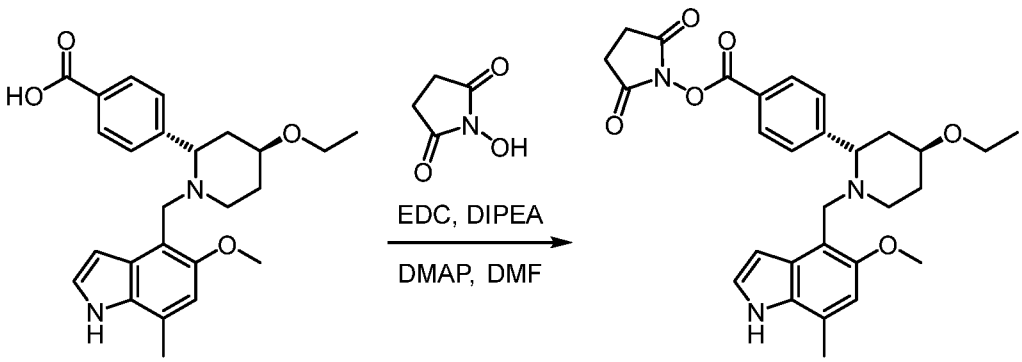
Example 2: 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)-methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoate



Intermediate 5 Example 2

1-Hydroxypyrrolidine-2,5-dione (14.0 mg, 122 µmol), DMAP (1.49 mg, 12.2 µmol), DIPEA (52.9 µL, 304 µmol) and EDC (35.0 mg, 182 µmol) were added to a solution of (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)-piperazin-2-yl)benzoic acid (**Intermediate 5**, 60.0 mg, 122 µmol) in DMF (7 mL) and the reaction was stirred at rt for 12 h. EtOAc (50 mL) and water (25 mL) were added, the phases were separated and the organic phase was washed with water (2 x 25 mL) and 5% aq. $CuSO_4$ solution (3 x 25 mL). The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM) yielded 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl (*R*)-4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)piperazin-2-yl)-benzoate (**Example 2**, 28.0 mg, 45 µmol, 37 % yield) as an off white solid; LCMS: Rt = 1.12 (Method A3); m/z 591.2 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.84 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.86 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.63-6.37 (m, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.49 (m, 2H), 3.27 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.06-2.86 (m, 6H), 2.76 (dd, J=22.2, 10.6 Hz, 2H), 2.62 (d, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.40-2.25 (m, 3H).

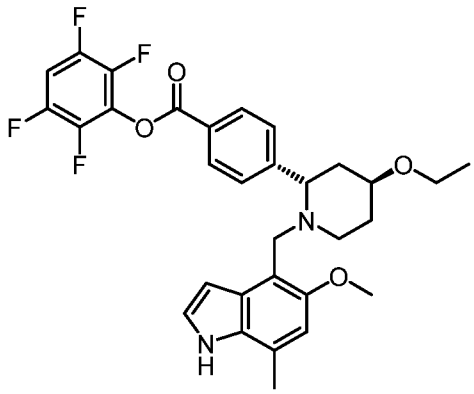
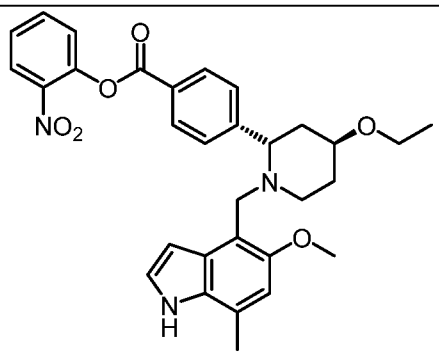
Example 3: 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate

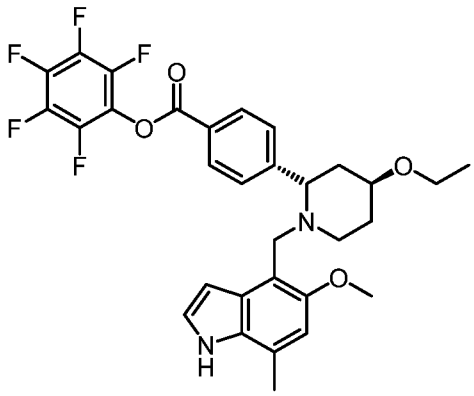
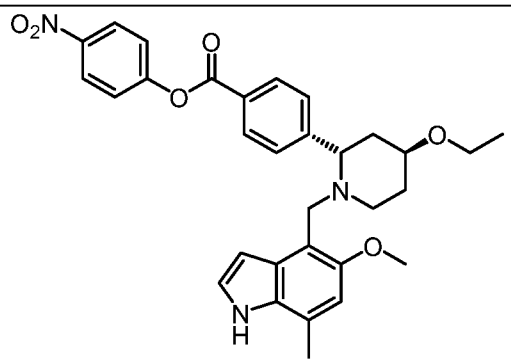


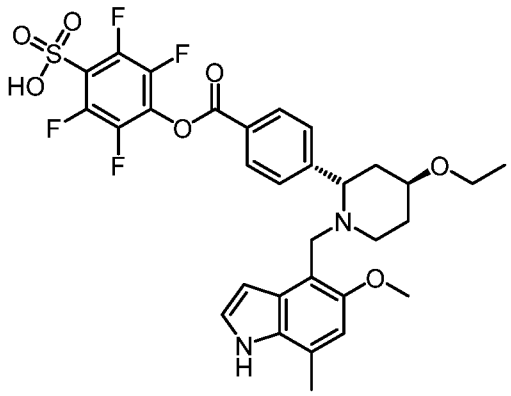
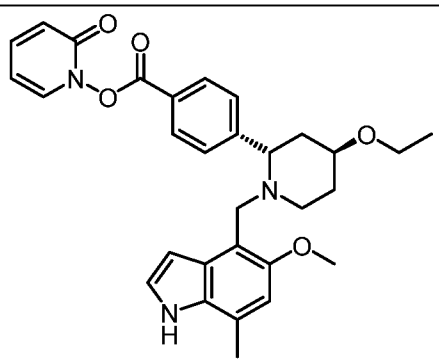
Example 3

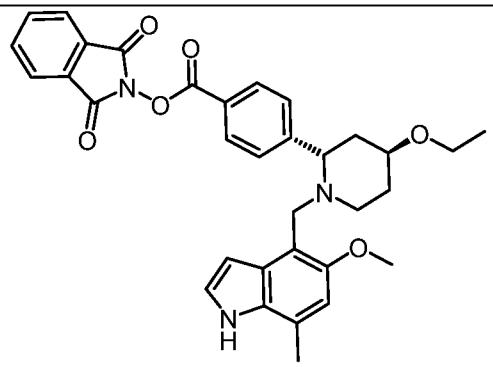
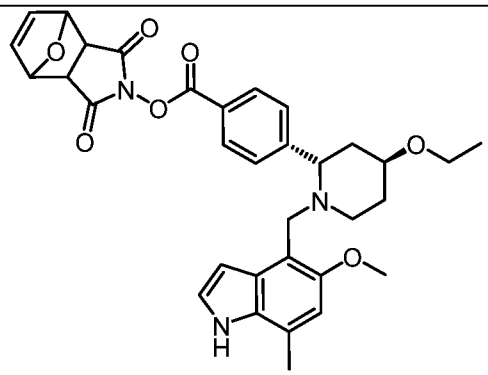
1-Hydroxypyrrolidine-2,5-dione (136 mg, 1.18 mmol), DMAP (14.5 mg, 118 µmol), DIPEA (515 µL, 2.96 mmol) and EDC (340 mg, 1.78 mmol) were added to a solution of 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoic acid (500 mg, 1.18 mmol) in DMF (7 mL). After stirring at rt for 12 h EtOAc (50 mL) and water (50 mL) were added and the phases were separated. The organic phase was washed with water (2 x 50 mL) and 5% aq. $CuSO_4$ solution (3 x 50 mL), dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM) yielded 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-piperidin-2-yl)benzoate (**Example 3**, 200 mg, 0.38 mmol, 32 % yield) as an off white solid; LCMS: Rt = 0.99 (Method A3); m/z 520.2 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.44 (t, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.51 (m, 3H), 3.44 (q, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (d, J=3.3 Hz, 4H), 2.48 (s, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.33 (t, J=12.3 Hz, 1H), 1.84 (d, J=13.5 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (d, J=13.2 Hz, 2H), 1.48 (t, J=13.3 Hz, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).

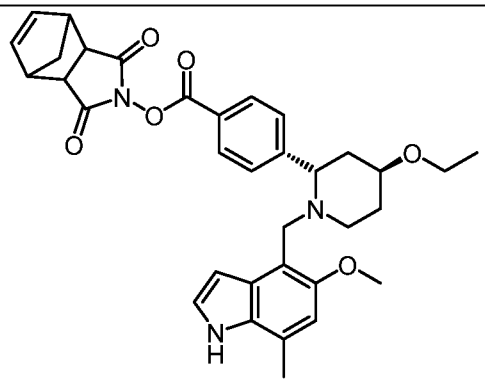
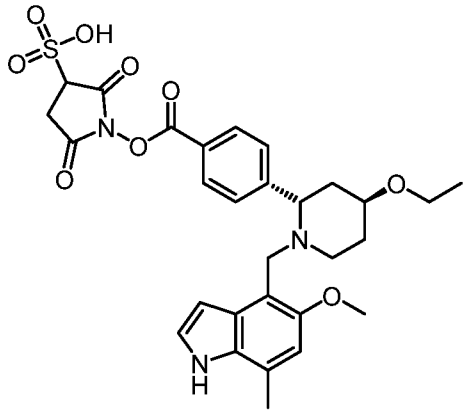
Table 1: The examples shown in the table below were prepared by the methods described for **Examples 1-3** from 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoic acid (for **Examples 4-15 and 19**), or **Intermediate 6** (for **Example 16**), or **Intermediate 5** (for **Examples 17, 18**), and the corresponding alcohol.

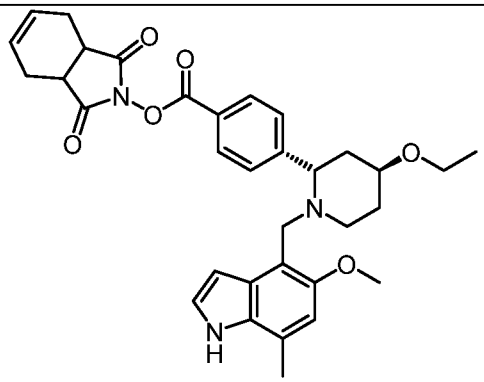
Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
4	 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.4 min (Method A3); m/z 571.1 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.13 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.13 (t, J=2.9 Hz, 1H), 7.00-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.67-6.58 (m, 2H), 3.72 (s, 4H), 3.64-3.53 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.31 (d, J=12.2 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 2.39 (s, 4H), 1.89 (d, J=3.0 Hz, 1H), 1.73 (d, J=13.1 Hz, 2H), 1.61 (t, J=13.3 Hz, 1H), 1.20 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	
5	 2-nitrophenyl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by preparative HPLC (Method P1)
LCMS: Rt 1.26 min (Method A3); m/z 544.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.82 (s, 1H), 8.21 (dd, J=8.2, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.19-8.12 (m, 2H), 7.89 (ddd, J=8.2, 7.5, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (dd, J=8.2, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (ddd, J=8.6, 7.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.47 (dd, J=3.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.59 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 2H), 3.45 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.26 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 2H), 2.32 (d, J=12.2 Hz, 1H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.87 (dd, J=13.6, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 1.71 (t, J=11.4 Hz, 2H), 1.49 (t, J=13.4 Hz, 1H), 1.18 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	

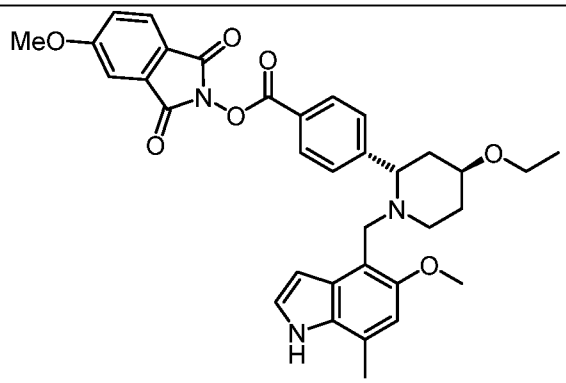
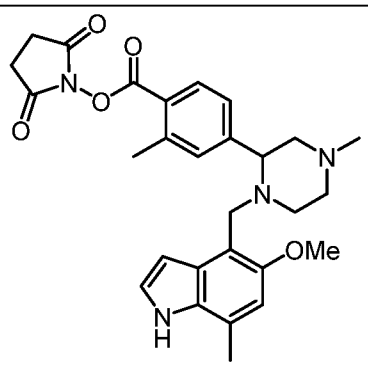
Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
6	 perfluorophenyl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by preparative HPLC (Method P2)
LCMS: Rt 1.46 min (Method A3); m/z 589.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.82 (s, 1H), 8.25-8.14 (m, 2H), 7.84 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.47 (dd, J=3.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.56 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.27 (d, J=20.9 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 1H), 2.07 (s, 2H), 1.86 (d, J=13.8 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (t, J=11.8 Hz, 2H), 1.49 (t, J=13.3 Hz, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	
7	 4-nitrophenyl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by preparative HPLC (Method P2)
LCMS: Rt 1.30 min (Method A3); m/z 544.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.81 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.40-8.32 (m, 2H), 8.27-8.13 (m, 2H), 7.80 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.67-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.25 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.47 (dd, J=3.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.58 (q, J=4.0 Hz, 2H), 3.45 (qd, J=7.0, 1.6 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.44-2.39 (m, 3H), 2.32 (d, J=12.0 Hz, 1H), 2.07 (s, 2H), 1.85 (dd, J=13.9, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 1.71 (t, J=11.3 Hz, 2H), 1.49 (t, J=13.3 Hz, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	

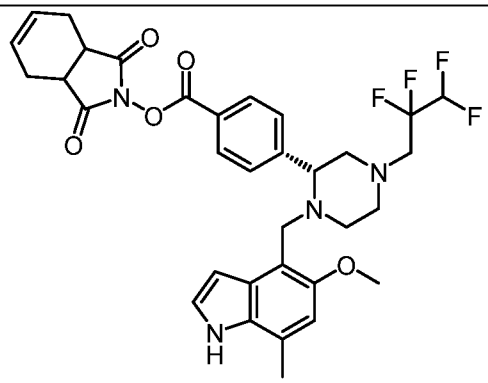
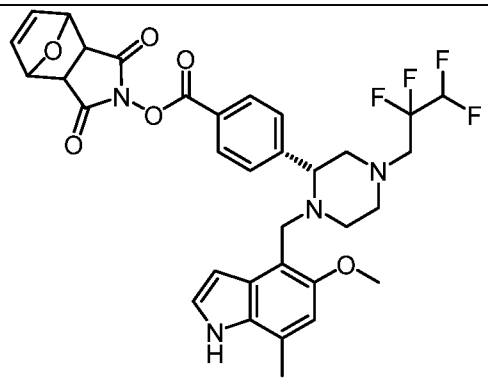
Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
8	 4-((4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-piperidin-2-yl)benzoyl)oxy)-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorobenzenesulfonic acid, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-20% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.25 min (Method A3); m/z 651.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.18 (s, 1H), 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.99 (d, J=7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (t, J=2.9 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 4.84 (d, J=11.1 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (t, J=10.7 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, J=12.7 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.54 (q, J=6.9 Hz, 3H), 3.17 (d, J=12.3 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.23 (t, J=13.5 Hz, 1H), 2.13 (d, J=14.5 Hz, 1H), 2.07-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.24 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	
9	 2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 0.97 min (Method A3); m/z 516.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.83 (s, 1H), 8.14 (t, J=8.1 Hz, 3H), 7.82 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.59-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.25 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (d, J=9.3 Hz, 2H), 6.44 (s, 1H), 6.38-6.32 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.51 (m, 3H), 3.44 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.24 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.33 (t, J=12.2 Hz, 1H), 1.84 (d, J=13.1 Hz, 1H), 1.70 (d, J=12.9 Hz, 2H), 1.55-1.42 (m, 1H), 1.35-1.21 (m, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	

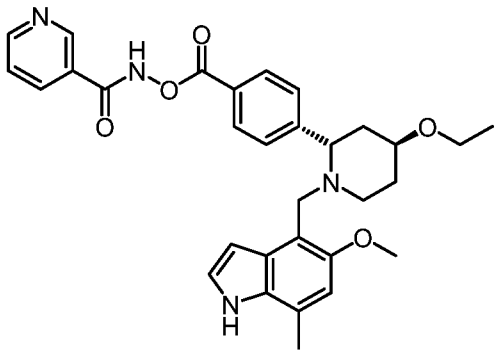
Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
10	 2-oxopyridin-1(2*H*)-yl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.26 min (Method A3); m/z 568.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.84 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 2H), 8.10-7.92 (m, 4H), 7.85 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.50-6.36 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.51 (m, 3H), 3.45 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.38-2.28 (m, 1H), 1.86 (d, J=13.1 Hz, 1H), 1.70 (d, J=13.1 Hz, 2H), 1.50 (dd, J=19.5, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 1.30-1.21 (m, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	
11	 1,3-dioxo-1,3,3a,4,7,7a-hexahydro-2*H*-4,7-epoxyisoindol-2-yl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)-benzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.08 min (Method A3); m/z 586.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.83 (t, J=2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.81 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.60 (s, 2H), 6.44 (dd, J=3.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.51 (m, 3H), 3.44 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.24 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.39-2.27 (m, 1H), 1.84 (d, J=13.8 Hz, 1H), 1.67 (t, J=13.1 Hz, 2H), 1.59-1.42 (m, 1H), 1.32-1.21 (m, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	

Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
12	 1,3-dioxo-1,3,3a,4,7,7a-hexahydro-2*H*-4,7-methanoisoindol-2-yl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-piperidin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.24 min (Method A3); m/z 584.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.82 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.79 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 6.42 (t, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.56 (s, 2H), 3.54-3.49 (m, 2H), 3.43 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.23 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (s, 1H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.32 (t, J=12.1 Hz, 1H), 1.83 (d, J=13.1 Hz, 1H), 1.64 (d, J=11.1 Hz, 3H), 1.57 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 1.47 (t, J=13.8 Hz, 1H), 1.16 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	
13	 1-((4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-piperidin-2-yl)benzoyl)oxy)-2,5-dioxopyrrolidine-3-sulfonic acid, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)

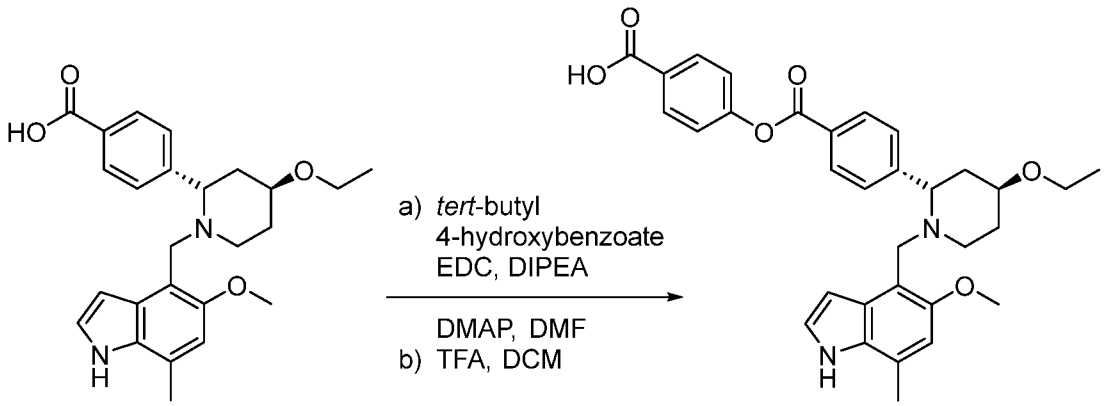
Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
LCMS: Rt 1.06 min (Method A3); m/z 600.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.18 (s, 1H), 9.06 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.97 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.47-7.38 (m, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.39 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (t, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (dd, J=12.8, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (d, J=12.8 Hz, 2H), 3.79-3.70 (m, 4H), 3.53 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.41 (m, 1H), 3.16 (d, J=12.1 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (dd, J=18.3, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.22 (t, J=13.6 Hz, 1H), 2.15-2.06 (m, 2H), 2.05-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.23 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	
14	 1,3-dioxo-1,3,3a,4,7,7a-hexahydro-2*H*-isoindol-2-yl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.19 min (Method A3); m/z 572.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.83 (t, J=2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.81 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.25 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.43 (dd, J=3.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.96 (d, J=3.9 Hz, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.48 (m, 3H), 3.43 (p, J=7.7 Hz, 4H), 3.23 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (d, J=3.6 Hz, 2H), 2.41 (s, 4H), 2.37-2.26 (m, 3H), 1.84 (dd, J=13.9, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 1.73-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.45 (m, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=6.9 Hz, 3H).	

Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
15	 1-((4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-piperidin-2-yl)benzoyl)oxy)-2,5-dioxopyrrolidine-3-sulfonic acid, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.31 min (Method A3); m/z 598.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.83 (t, J=2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.23-8.12 (m, 2H), 7.96 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.58 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J=8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.45 (dd, J=3.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.63-3.52 (m, 3H), 3.45 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.25 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 2.53-2.51 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.34 (t, J=11.9 Hz, 1H), 1.86 (d, J=13.6 Hz, 1H), 1.76-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.49 (t, J=13.3 Hz, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).	
16	 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl 4-(1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)-methyl)-4-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-2-methylbenzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 0.89 min (Method A3); m/z 505.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.83 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (s, 2H), 7.27 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.43 (t, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.60 (d, J=11.9 Hz, 1H), 3.44-3.39 (m, 1H), 3.24 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (s, 4H), 2.68 (d, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.64-2.59 (m, 2H), 2.59 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.23 (t, J=11.1 Hz, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.93 (dd, J=19.0, 8.9 Hz, 2H).	

Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
17	 1,3-dioxo-1,3,3a,4,7,7a-hexahydro-2*H*-isoindol-2-yl 4-((*R*)-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)piperazin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (4 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.23 min (Method C3); m/z 643.2 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.84 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.84 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.68-6.34 (m, 3H), 5.96 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.50 (m, 2H), 3.48-3.37 (m, 2H), 3.26 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.62 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 1H), 2.48-2.40 (m, 5H), 2.39-2.23 (m, 5H).	
18	 1,3-dioxo-1,3,3a,4,7,7a-hexahydro-2*H*-4,7-epoxyisoindol-2-yl 4-((*R*)-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-4-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl)-piperazin-2-yl)benzoate, purified by chromatography on silica gel (4 g cartridge, 0-10% iPrOH/DCM)
LCMS: Rt 1.14 min (Method A3); m/z 657.0 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.84 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.85 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.67-6.42 (m, 4H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.58 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 3.55-3.50 (m, 1H), 3.26 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 3.18 (s, 2H), 3.07 (s, 1H), 3.03-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.83-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.63 (d, J=10.1 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.39-2.24 (m, 3H).	

Example	Structure, name, purification method, analytical data
19	 *N*-((4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)-piperidin-2-yl)benzoyl)oxy)nicotinamide, purified by preparative HPLC (Method P3)
LCMS: Rt 1.07 min (Method B3); m/z 543.6 $(M+H)^+$ (ES^+); ^1H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.82 (s, 1H), 9.02 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.76 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (dt, J=7.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.51 (m, 3H), 3.44 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 3.24 (d, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.38-2.26 (m, 1H), 1.91-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.77-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.54-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H), one exchangeable proton was not observed.	

Example 20: 4-((4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)-methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoyl)oxy)benzoic acid



Example 20

Step 1: 4-(*Tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenyl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate was prepared from *tert*-butyl 4-hydroxy-benzoate (115 mg, 592 µmol), DMAP (7.2 mg, 59 µmol), DIPEA (258 µL, 1.48 mmol) and EDC (202 mg, 0.89 mmol) and 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoic acid (250 mg, 0.59 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) at

rt for 18 h using the methods of **Example 3**. Purification by chromatography on silica gel (12 g cartridge, 0-100% EtOAc/isohexane) yielded 4-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenyl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)-benzoate (229 mg, 0.38 mmol, 65 % yield) as a clear colourless gum; LCMS: Rt = 2.34 (Method A3); m/z 597.6 (M-H)- (ES-); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.81 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 2H), 8.03-7.97 (m, 2H), 7.78 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.46-7.41 (m, 2H), 7.25 (t, J=2.8 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.49-6.44 (m, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.55 (m, 2H), 3.56-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.49-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.25 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.38-2.29 (m, 2H), 1.85 (d, J=13.9 Hz, 1H), 1.71 (t, J=11.7 Hz, 2H), 1.56 (s, 9H), 1.53–1.42 (m, 1H), 1.17 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 3H).

Step 2: TFA (0.59 mL, 7.65 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-phenyl 4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoate (229 mg, 0.38 mmol) in DCM (2 mL). After stirring at rt for 4 h the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and azeotroped with MeCN (2 x 5 mL). Purification by preparative HPLC (Method P4) yielded 4-((4-((2*S*,4*S*)-4-ethoxy-1-((5-methoxy-7-methyl-1*H*-indol-4-yl)methyl)piperidin-2-yl)benzoyl)oxy) benzoic acid (**Example 20**, 110 mg, 0.20 mmol, 53 % yield) as a pale pink solid; LCMS: Rt = 1.15 (Method A3); m/z 543.3 (M+H)+ (ES+); ^{1}H NMR: (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 8.40 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 2H), 8.17-8.10 (m, 2H), 7.85 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.41-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.35 (d, J=3.2 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 4.40-4.31 (m, 1H), 4.31-4.24 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.67-3.53 (m, 3H), 3.46-3.37 (m, 1H), 2.66 (s, 1H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.34-2.22 (m, 2H), 2.10 (d, J=14.8 Hz, 1H), 2.06-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.32 (t, J=6.9 Hz, 3H), 2 exchangeable protons not observed.

Examples – Biological Studies

Factor B Biochemical ELISA assay

Compound inhibition of Factor B (FB) enzymatic activity was assessed in a biochemical ELISA format, which measured the cleavage of C3 substrate to C3a by activated cobra venom factor (CVF) : Bb complex. CVF:Bb was first prepared by incubation of 1 μM serum purified Factor B (Quidel A408), 1 μM CVF (Quidel A600), and 300 nM Factor D (Quidel A409) in biochemical assay buffer (phosphate buffered saline containing 10 mM $MgCl_2$ and 0.05 % w/v CHAPS; pH7.4) for 3 h at rt. Following completion of the reaction, glycerol was added to a final concentration of 20 % (v/v), and preparations were stored until use at 4°C. Enzyme assays were performed in 384 well format, in

which compounds were prepared as 1:5 serial dilutions (8-point curves) in DMSO and 150 nL of compound was stamped to an assay plate (384-well OptiPlate, Perkin Elmer 6007299) at 100x final assay concentration (FAC). The final assay DMSO concentration was 1% (v/v). The compound preincubation step was initiated by addition of 7.5 µl biochemical assay buffer containing CVF:Bb complex (5 nM FAC unless stated otherwise), based on input FB concentration and pre-equilibrated to rt) for 30 min at rt. Subsequently, 7.5 µl biochemical assay buffer containing purified C3 substrate (Complement Technology A113c, to 0.1 µM FAC) was added and CVF:Bb mediated cleavage was allowed to proceed for 60 min at rt. Reactions were terminated by addition of 3.75 µl 10x Halt protease inhibitor cocktail (Fisher 78437) in assay buffer, and cooling on ice. Following 5 min incubation, samples (1:100 dilution) were transferred to a 96 well ELISA format for detection of human C3a (Invitrogen 15517925) and processed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Binding of anti C3a biotin / Streptavidin-horse radish peroxidase (HRP) was quantified using the chromogen HRP substrate 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine added for 7 - 10 min, followed by addition of stop solution and measurement of absorbance at 450 nm (BMG Clariostar). C3a concentration was interpolated from the absorbance data with reference to a C3a standard curve (ng / mL). Inhibitor data were normalized to DMSO vehicle, 0 % inhibition) and reference maximum inhibition (10 µM Iptacopan, 100 % inhibition) plate controls, and compound inhibition curves were fitted to a 4-parameter equation with variable slope to determine IC_{50} estimates.

The results of the factor B biochemical ELISA assay are summarised in Table 2 below as IC_{50} values.

Example No	Factor B Biochemical IC_{50}	Example No	Factor B Biochemical IC_{50}
1†	++++	9	++++
2	++++	10	++++
3†	++++	11	++++
4†	++++	12	++++
5	++++	13	++++
6†	++++	14	++++
7	++++	15	++++
8	++++	16	++++

Example No	Factor B Biochemical IC_{50}
17	++++
18	++++

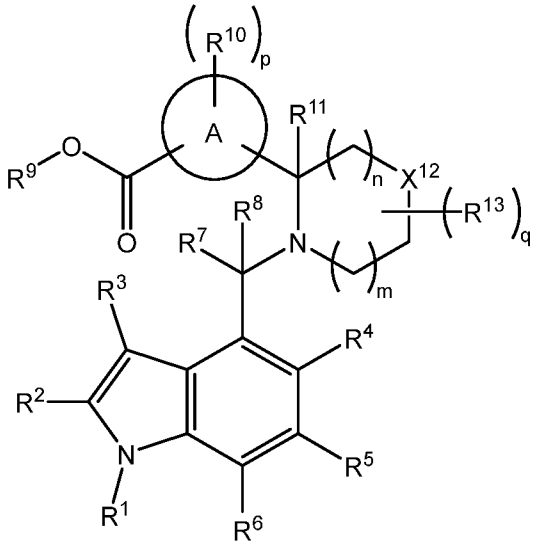
Example No	Factor B Biochemical IC_{50}
19	++++
20	++++

Table 2: Factor B Biochemical inhibitory potency (IC_{50} < 200 nM = '++++', 200-<500 nM = '+++', 500 nM-<1 μM = '++', ≥1 μM = '+'.

† Assay based on 20 nM FAC CVF:Bb complex.

Claims

1. A compound of Formula (I):



Formula (I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof; wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently

selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -R^{60} or -OR^{60} group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -NO_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{90} or -SO_2R^{90} group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the

hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) $m + n < 4$, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with

one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

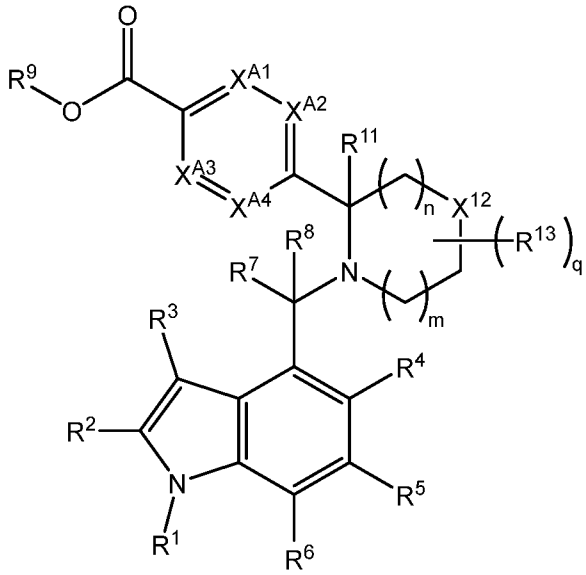
each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may

together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

2. A compound as claimed in claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound has the Formula (Ia):



Formula (Ia)

wherein:

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

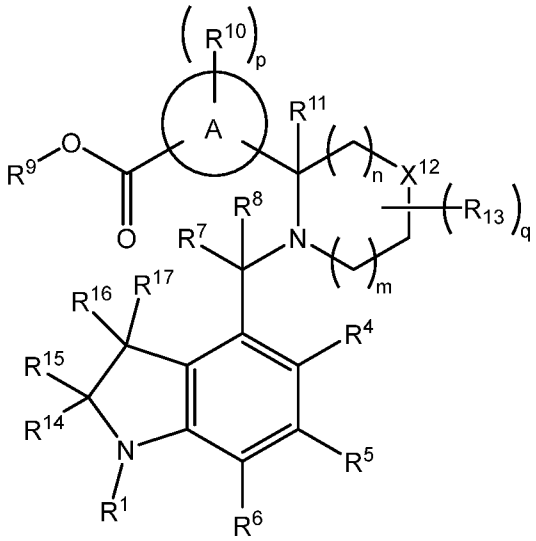
provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N; and

R^1 to R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, m, n and q are as defined in accordance with claim 1.

3. A compound as claimed in claim 1 or claim 2, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group.

4. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 3, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{30}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{30}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{30} group, wherein R^{30} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or -R^{31} group, wherein R^{31} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{32}, wherein each R^{32} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group, provided that the group R^3, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms.

5. A compound of Formula (II):



Formula (II)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof; wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently

selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

R^9 is an aryl or a heteroaryl group, wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group is a monocylic group or a fused bicyclic or fused tricyclic group, and wherein the aryl or the heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2, -NO_2 -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{90} or -SO_2R^{90} group, wherein each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may

optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or

branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

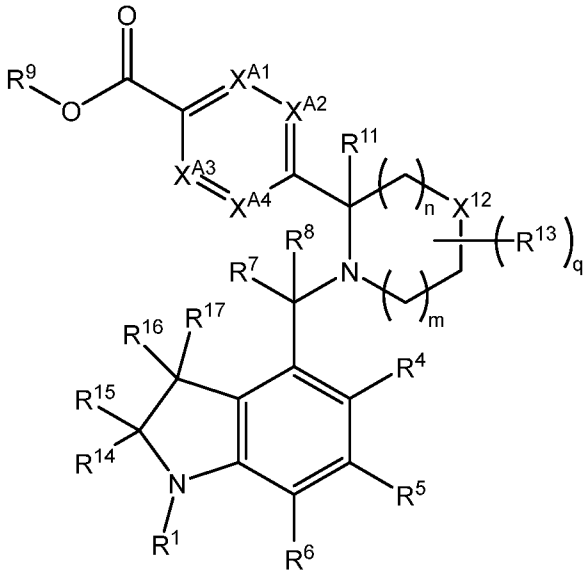
R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

6. A compound as claimed in claim 5, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound has the Formula (IIa):



Formula (IIa)

wherein:

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N; and

R^1, R^4 to R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{17}, m, n and q are as defined in accordance with claim 5.

7. A compound as claimed in claim 5 or claim 6, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

8. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 5 to 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{160}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{160}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{160} group, provided that R^{16}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{160} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or -R^{161} group;

R^{161} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{162};

each R^{162} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

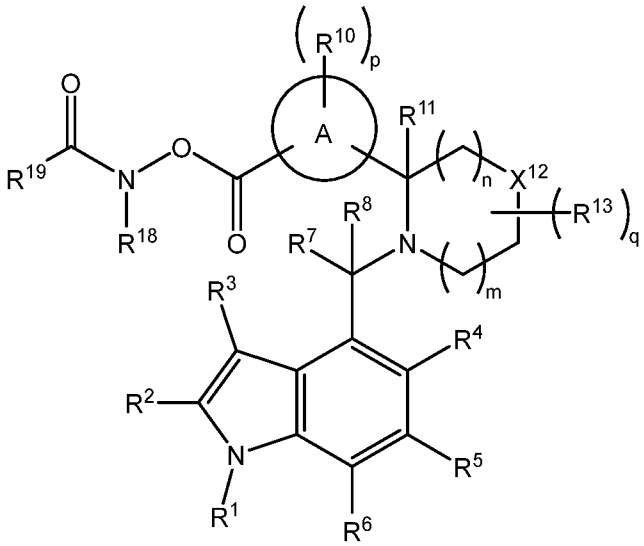
or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 5-membered saturated monocyclic group, wherein the saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from oxo (=O) or a methyl or fluoromethyl group.

9. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 8, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^9 is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{90}$ or $-SO_2R^{90}$ group; and

each R^{90} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

10. A compound of Formula (III):



Formula (III)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof; wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may

optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or

branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^3 and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or

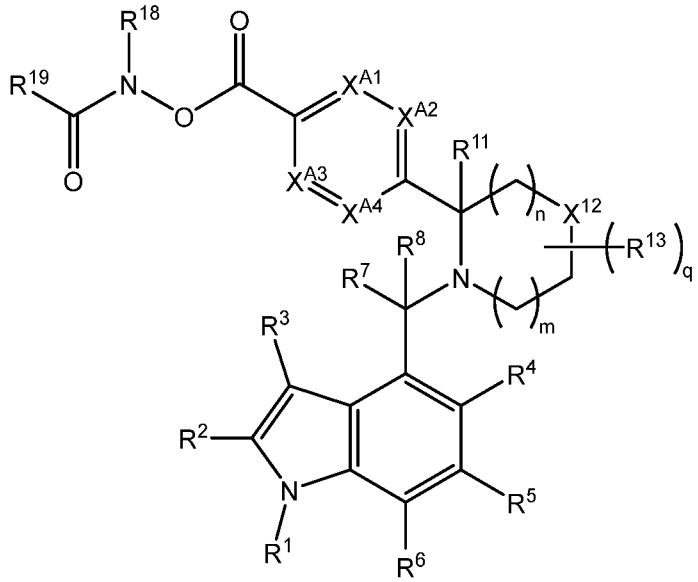
unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^{18} and R^{19} may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2-$, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

11. A compound as claimed in claim 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound has the Formula (IIIa):



Formula (IIIa)

wherein:

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N; and

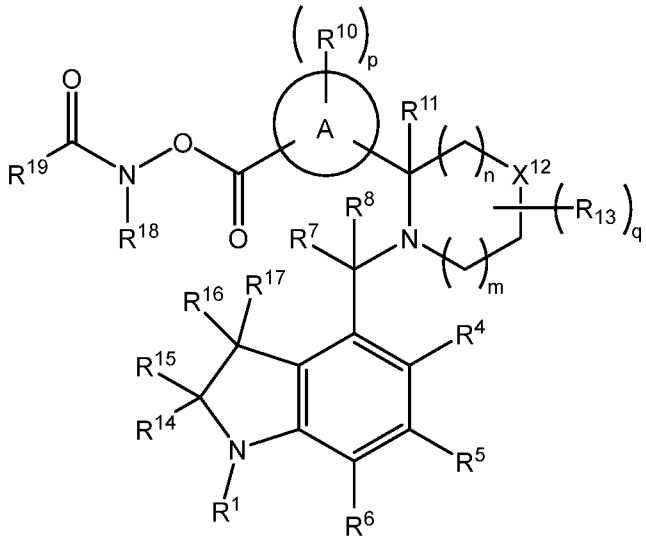
R^1 to R^8, R^{10}, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, R^{18}, R^{19}, m, n and q are as defined in accordance with claim 10.

12. A compound as claimed in claim 10 or claim 11, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein R^2 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group.

13. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 10 to 12, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -R^{30}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{30}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{30} group, wherein R^{30} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or -R^{31} group, wherein R^{31} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{32}, wherein each R^{32} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group,

provided that the group R^3, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms.

14. A compound of Formula (IV):



Formula (IV)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof; wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen;

R^4 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a halo group;

R^6 is selected from hydrogen or a halo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group, wherein R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups,

wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^7 or R^8 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^7 and R^8 together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 10-membered cyclic group, such that each ring atom of the cyclic group that is directly attached to the carbon atom to which R^7 and R^8 are attached is a ring carbon atom, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a halo, oxo (=O), -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

ring A is a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each R^{10} is independently selected from a halo, -OH, -NH_2 or a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

or any two adjacent R^{10} may together form a C_1-C_6 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups R^{101}, wherein each R^{101} is independently selected from a halo group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one, two or three heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{12} is NR^{121} or $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$;

m is 0, 1 or 2, and n is 0, 1 or 2, provided that (i) m + n < 4, and (ii) when X^{12} is NR^{121}, m is 1 or 2 and n is 1 or 2;

q is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8;

R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{121} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of

any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen, nitrogen or sulphur atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and R^{123}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13} may together form a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally by substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-SO_2NH_2$, or a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S-

moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 6-membered cyclic group, wherein the cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from a fluoro, -OH, oxo (=O), methyl or ethyl group, wherein any methyl or ethyl group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

or R^{17} and R^7, or R^4 and R^7, or R^4 and any R^{10}, or R^4 and any R^{101}, or R^4 and R^{11}, or R^4 and R^{121}, or R^4 and R^{122}, or R^4 and R^{123}, or R^4 and any R^{13}, or R^7 and any R^{10}, or R^7 and any R^{101}, or R^7 and R^{11}, or R^7 and R^{121}, or R^7 and R^{122}, or R^7 and R^{123}, or R^7 and any R^{13}, or any R^{10} and R^{11}, or any R^{10} and R^{121}, or any R^{10} and R^{122}, or any R^{10} and R^{123}, or any R^{10} and any R^{13}, or any R^{101} and R^{11}, or any R^{101} and R^{121}, or any R^{101} and R^{122}, or any R^{101} and R^{123}, or any R^{101} and any R^{13}, may together form a C_1-C_{12} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

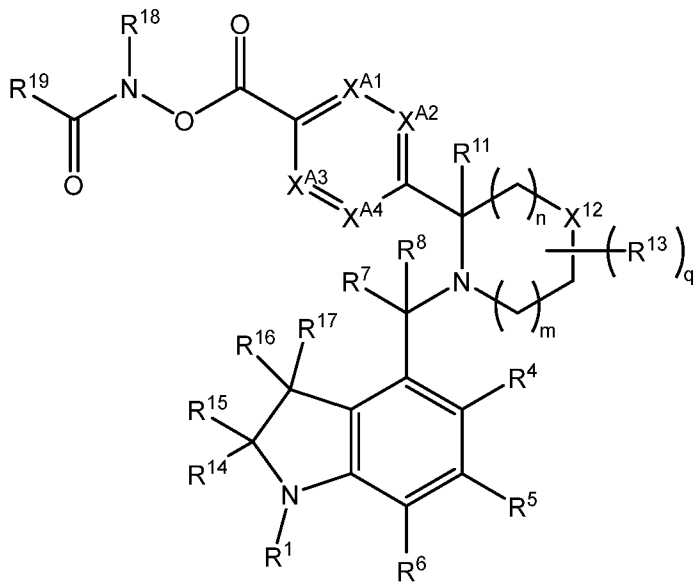
R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, -SO_2-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{18} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom; and

R^{19} is selected from a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include

one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety;

or R^{18} and R^{19} may together form a C_1-C_{10} saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include one or more cyclic groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more halo groups, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or more heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, and wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two groups each independently selected from oxo (=O) and =NH to form a -SO-, $-SO_2$-, -S(=NH)- or -SO(=NH)- moiety.

15. A compound as claimed in claim 14, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound has the Formula (IVa):



Formula (IVa)

wherein:

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than three of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N; and

R^1, R^4 to R^8, R^{10}, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{19}, m, n and q are as defined in accordance with claim 14.

16. A compound as claimed in claim 14 or claim 15, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein each R^{14} and R^{15} is independently selected from hydrogen or a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group, or R^{14} and R^{15} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a cyclopropyl or a cyclobutyl group, wherein the cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups.

17. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 14 to 16, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^{16} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{160}, -CN, -CHO, -COR^{160}, -CO_2H or -CO_2R^{160} group, provided that R^{16}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{160} is selected from a C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_1-C_6 fluoroalkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 fluoroalkenyl or -R^{161} group;

R^{161} is a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with one or two groups R^{162};

each R^{162} is independently selected from a methyl or a fluoromethyl group; and

R^{17} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

or R^{16} and R^{17} together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a 3- to 5-membered saturated monocyclic group, wherein the saturated monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from oxo (=O) or a methyl or fluoromethyl group.

18. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 10 to 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^{18} is selected from hydrogen or a -R^{181} or -COR^{181} group, provided that where R^{18} is -R^{181}, the atom of the hydrocarbyl group of R^{181} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{181} is a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two, three or four heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton; and

R^{19} is a C_1-C_8 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one, two, three or four heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

19. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 10 to 17, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^{18} and R^{19} together form a group -L^{189}-, wherein -L^{189}- is a C_2-C_4 straight chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally include a nitrogen atom in its carbon skeleton, wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and wherein the alkylene or alkenylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups -R^{189}, provided that -L^{189}-, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each R^{189} is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{190} or -SO_2R^{190} group, and/or any two R^{189} attached to the same carbon atom may together form an oxo (=O) group, and/or any two R^{189} attached to the same or different atoms may together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached form a 3- to 7-membered cyclic group, wherein the 3- to 7-membered cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -NH_2, -SH, -SO_2H, -SO_3H, -SO_2NH_2, -R^{190} or -SO_2R^{190} group; and

each R^{190} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and wherein the hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton.

20. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 19, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, -OR^{41}, -$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-R^{41}, -SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-OH, -L^4-OR^{41}, -L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-OH, -O-L^4-OR^{41}, -O-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -O-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -O-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-OH, -NR^{43}-L^4-OR^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-R^{41}, -NR^{43}-L^4-SO_2-$N(R^{42})_2$, -SO_2-L^4-OH, -SO_2-L^4-OR^{41}, -SO_2-L^4-$N(R^{42})_2$, -R^{44}, -R^{45} or -L^4-R^{45} group, provided that R^4, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{41} is selected from a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group;

each R^{42} is independently selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} or -R^{45} group, or any two R^{42} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^4 is a straight-chained alkylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^4 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^4 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L4};

each R^{L4} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any R^{L4} and R^{41}, or any R^{L4} and any R^{42}, may together with the atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

R^{43} is selected from hydrogen or a -R^{44} group;

each R^{44} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

each R^{45} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, -NH_2, -NHMe, and -NMe_2, wherein any methyl group of R^{45} may optionally be fluoro substituted.

21. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 20, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein R^5 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group.

22. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 21, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^6 is selected from a chloro, bromo, $-R^{60}$ or $-OR^{60}$ group; and

R^{60} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group.

23. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 22, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^7 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -CN, -COOH, $-COOR^{71}$, $-CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7\text{-}COOH$, $-L^7\text{-}COOR^{71}$, $-L^7\text{-}CO\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-L^7\text{-}OH$, $-L^7\text{-}OR^{71}$, $-L^7\text{-}N(R^{72})_2$, $-R^{73}$, $-R^{74}$ or $-L^7\text{-}R^{74}$ group, provided that R^7, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 12 carbon atoms, and that the atom of R^7 that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon, hydrogen or fluorine atom;

R^{71} is selected from a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group;

each R^{72} is independently selected from hydrogen or a $-R^{73}$ or $-R^{74}$ group, or any two R^{72} may, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered saturated monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

L^7 is selected from a straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group, wherein the straight-chained alkylene or alkenylene group optionally includes one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from O and N in its carbon skeleton, wherein L^7 has a chain length of from 1 to 4 atoms, and wherein L^7 may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more groups R^{L7};

each R^{L7} is independently selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or any two R^{L7} may, together with the atom or atoms to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

or any R^{L7} and R^{71}, or any R^{L7} and any R^{72}, may together with the atoms of the -L^7-$COOR^{71}$, -L^7-CO-$N(R^{72})_2$, -L^7-OR^{71} or -L^7-$N(R^{72})_2$ group to which they are attached, form a 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group, wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group is saturated or monounsaturated, and wherein the 3- to 6-membered monocyclic heterocyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups and/or with one or more fluoro, methyl and/or fluoromethyl groups;

each R^{73} is independently selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group, wherein the C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_2-C_4 alkenyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl or C_5-C_6 cycloalkenyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two oxo (=O) groups; and

each R^{74} is independently selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two groups each independently selected from methyl (Me), -CN, -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe, and $-NMe_2$, wherein any methyl group of R^{74} may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

R^8 is selected from a hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

or R^7 and R^8 together form a group -L^{78}-, wherein -L^{78}- is selected from a $-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_2-$, $-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-$ or $-CH_2-O-CH_2-CH_2-$ group, and wherein -L^{78}- may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or one or two substituents each independently selected from an oxo (=O), -CN, methyl (Me), -OH, -OMe, $-NH_2$, -NHMe or $-NMe_2$ group, wherein any methyl group of a -L^{78}- substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted.

24. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 23, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, -OH, $-NH_2$ or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

or two adjacent R^{10} (if present) together form a C_2-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, methoxy or fluoromethoxy group, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, such that the hydrocarbylene group has a chain length of 3 or 4 atoms, and each remaining R^{10} (if present) is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group.

25. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 24, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein R^{11} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{11} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom.

26. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 25, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein X^{12} is NR^{121}, and m is 1 and n is 1.

27. A compound as claimed in claim 26, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^{121} is selected from hydrogen or a -R^{124}, -R^{125} or -L^{121}-R^{125} group, provided that any R^{121} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms, and that any atom of -R^{124}, -R^{125} or -L^{121}-R^{125} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

R^{124} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{125} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo; and

L^{121} is a $-CH_2-$, -C(=O)-, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted.

28. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 25, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein X^{12} is $C(R^{122})(R^{123})$, and (i) m is 0 and n is 1, or (ii) m is 1 and n is 0, or (iii) m is 1 and n is 1.

29. A compound as claimed in claim 28, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -OH, $-NH_2$, $-R^{126}$, $-SO_2R^{126}$, $-R^{127}$ or $-L^{122}-R^{127}$ group, provided that any R^{122} group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 8 carbon atoms;

R^{126} is selected from a C_1-C_6 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, or be or include a cyclic group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O), -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{127} is selected from a phenyl or a 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more groups each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with a single methyl, fluoromethyl, -CN or $-SO_2Me$ group, wherein the $-SO_2Me$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted;

L^{122} is a $-SO_2-$, $-CH_2-$, -C(=O)-, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group, wherein any $-CH_2-$, -CHMe- or $-CMe_2-$ group may optionally be fluoro substituted; and

R^{123} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in

its carbon skeleton, provided that the atom of any hydrocarbyl group of R^{123} that is directly attached to the reminder of the molecule is a carbon atom;

or R^{122} and R^{123} together form a C_2-C_5 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups to form a -SO- or -SO_2- moiety, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms.

30. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 29, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein q is 0, 1 or 2.

31. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 30, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

each R^{13} is independently selected from selected from a fluoro, -OH, -NH_2, or a C_1-C_4 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, provided that when R^{13} is directly attached to a carbon atom which in turn is directly attached to an oxygen or nitrogen atom, the atom of R^{13} that is directly attached to the remainder of the molecule is a fluorine or carbon atom;

or any two R^{13} attached to the same carbon atom together form a C_2-C_5 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N, O and S in its carbon skeleton, wherein any -S- moiety may optionally be substituted with one or two oxo (=O) groups to form a -SO- or -SO_2- moiety, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro,

chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms.

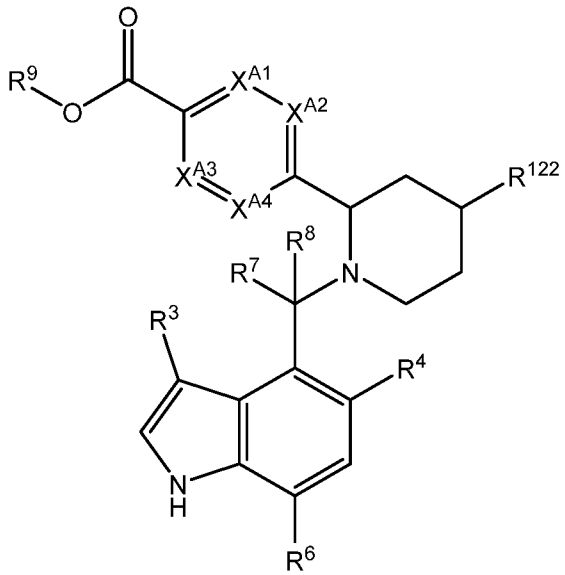
32. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 31, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein:

R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

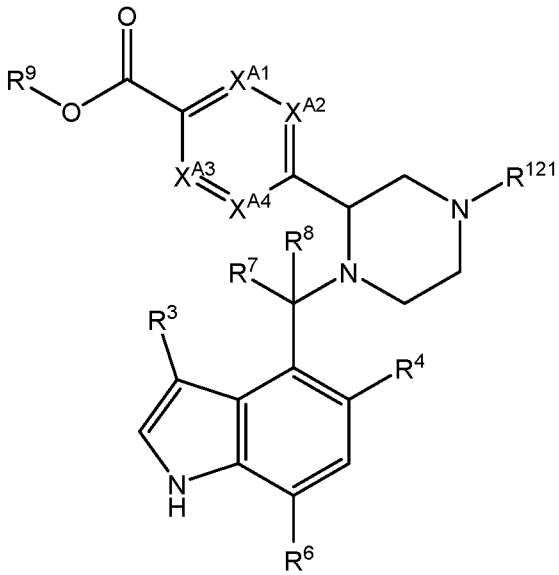
or R^{11} and R^{121}, or R^{11} and R^{122}, or R^{11} and R^{123}, or R^{11} and any R^{13}, or R^{121} and any R^{13}, or R^{122} and any R^{13}, or R^{123} and any R^{13}, or any two R^{13}, when attached to non-adjacent ring atoms, together form a C_1-C_4 saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbylene group, wherein the hydrocarbylene group is straight-chained, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally include one or two heteroatoms each independently selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton, wherein the hydrocarbylene group may optionally be substituted with one or more substitutents each independently selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), -OH, -OMe, -OEt, -CH_2OH, -CH_2OMe, -CH_2OEt, -NH_2, -NHMe, -$N(Me)_2$, -CH_2NH_2, -CH_2NHMe, -$CH_2N(Me)_2$, oxo (=O), -CN, -CH_2-, or -COMe group, wherein any methyl (Me), ethyl (Et) or methylene (-CH_2-) group of such a substituent may optionally be fluoro substituted, and wherein the hydrocarbylene group, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 6 carbon atoms;

provided that no more than one of (i) R^{11} and R^{121}, or (ii) R^{11} and R^{122}, or (iii) R^{11} and R^{123}, or (iv) R^{11} and any single R^{13}, or (v) R^{121} and any single R^{13}, or (vi) R^{122} and R^{123}, or (vii) R^{122} and any single R^{13}, or (viii) R^{123} and any single R^{13}, or (ix) any two R^{13}, together form a hydrocarbylene group.

33. A compound as claimed in claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound has the Formula (Id) or (Ie):



Formula (Id)



Formula (Ie)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

R^9 is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group is (i) substituted with at least one fluoro group, and/or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents each independently selected from a fluoromethyl, fluoroethyl or $-R^{91}$ group, provided that where the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group of R^9 is substituted with one or two $-R^{91}$ groups, each R^{91} group is attached to the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring at the 2-, 4- or 6-

position, relative to the point of attachment of the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl ring to the remainder of the molecule;

each R^{91} group is independently selected from a $-NO_2$, $-SO_3H$, $-OR^{92}$, -CHO, $-COR^{92}$, -COOH, $-COOR^{92}$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHR^{92}$, $-CON(R^{92})_2$, $-SO_2R^{92}$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-SO_2NHR^{92}$ or $-SO_2N(R^{92})_2$ group;

each R^{92} is independently selected from a methyl, ethyl, fluoromethyl or fluoroethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

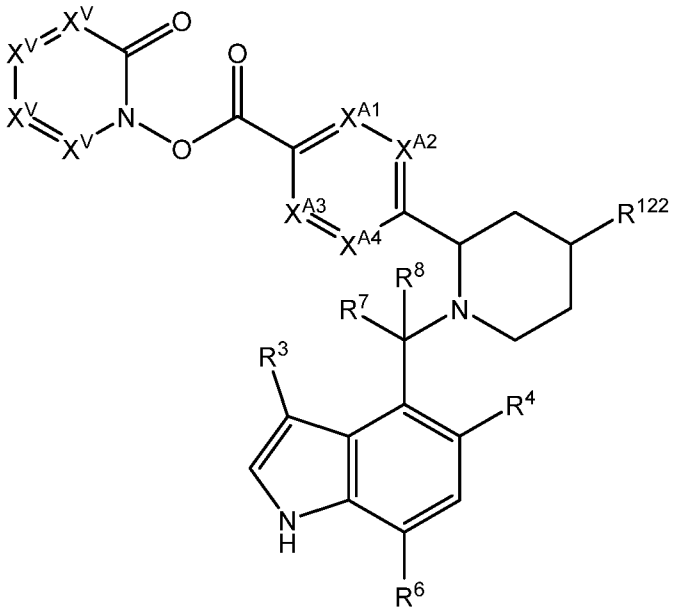
one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

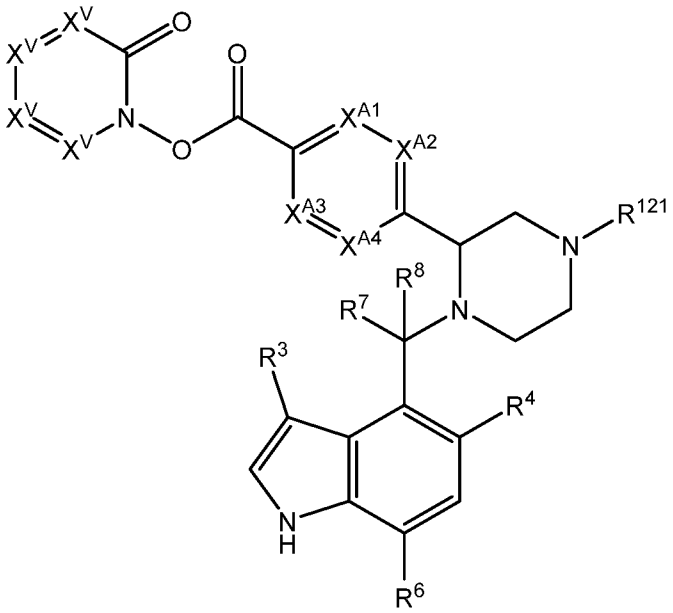
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{128}$ or $-OR^{128}$ group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

34. A compound as claimed in claim 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound has the Formula (IIId) or (IIIe):



Formula (IIId)



Formula (IIIe)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

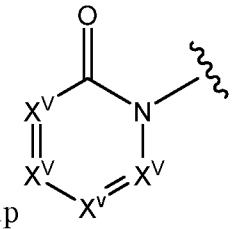
X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

each X^V is independently selected from N, C-H, C-Hal or C-R^{183}, provided that no more than one X^V is N, and no more than two X^V are C-R^{183}, and provided that the group , including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each Hal is independently selected from a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

each R^{183} is independently selected from a -OH, -NH_2 or -R^{193} group, or any two R^{183} attached to adjacent carbon atoms may, together with atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- or 6-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro, chloro and/or bromo groups and/or with a single -OH, -NH_2 or -R^{193} group;

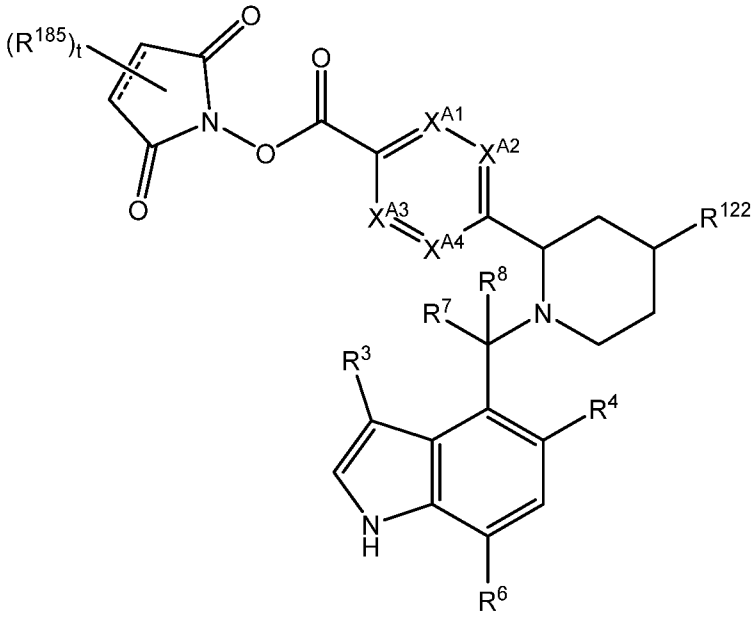
each R^{193} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

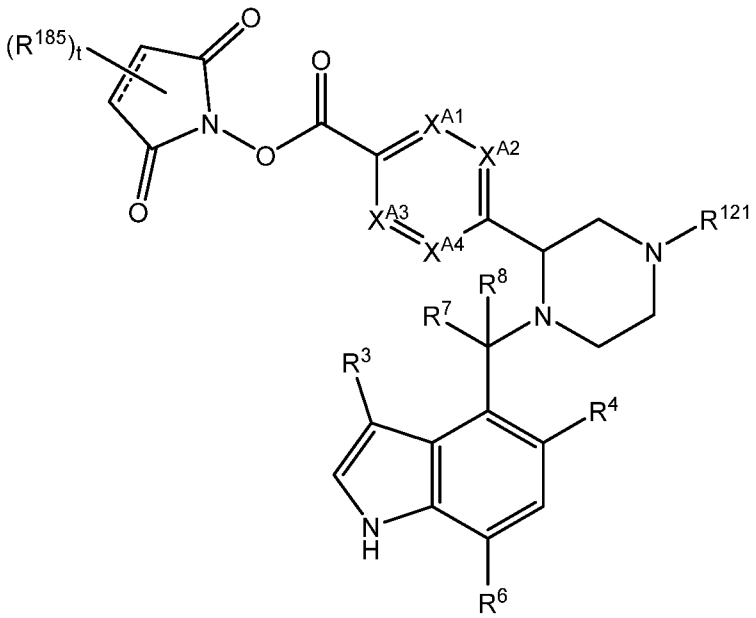
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

35. A compound as claimed in claim 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound has the Formula (IIIf) or (IIIg):



Formula (IIIf)



Formula (IIIg)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

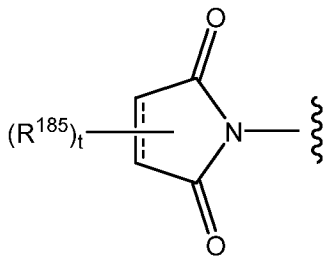
one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

====== is a single or double bond;

t is 0, 1 or 2;

each R^{185} is independently selected from a fluoro, -SO_3H, -R^{196}, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group, provided that no more than one -SO_3H, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group is present, or two R^{185} attached to adjacent carbon atoms, together with carbon atoms to which they are attached, form a 5- to 7-membered fused cyclic group, wherein the 5- to 7-membered fused cyclic group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -SO_3H, -R^{196}, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group, provided that no more than one -SO_3H, -OR^{196} or -SO_2R^{196} group is present;

each R^{196} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

the group 

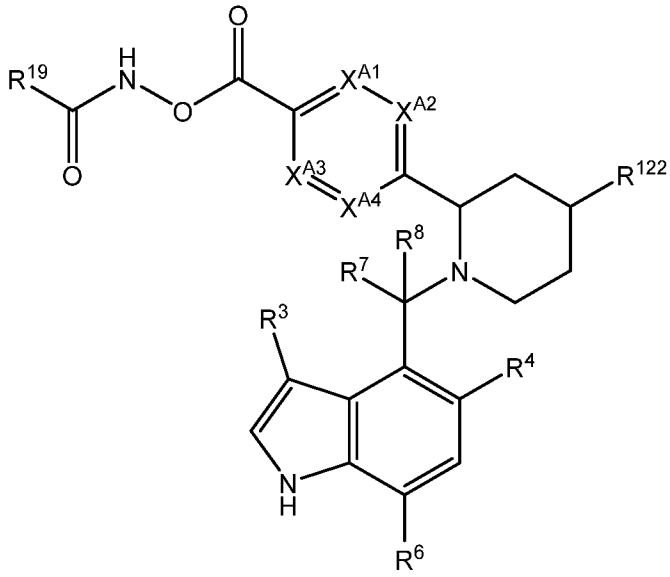
, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

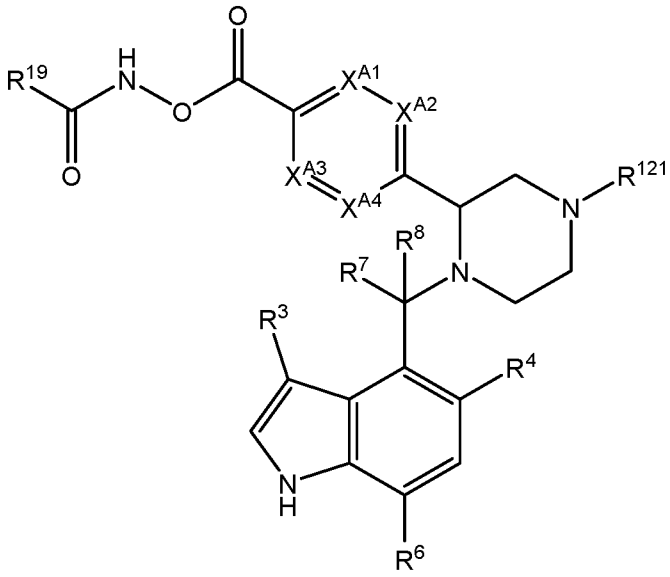
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, -R^{128} or -OR^{128} group; and

R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

36. A compound as claimed in claim 10, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound has the Formula (IIIh) or (IIIi):



Formula (IIIh)



Formula (IIIi)

wherein:

R^3 is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, chloro or bromo group;

R^4 is selected from a fluoro, chloro, bromo, $-R^{44}$ or $-OR^{44}$ group;

R^{44} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

R^6 is a methyl or a fluoromethyl group;

R^7 and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group;

R^{19} is a phenyl or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, wherein the phenyl or the 6-membered heteroaryl group may optionally be substituted with one or more substituents each independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo, and/or with one or two substituents each independently selected from a -OH, $-NH_2$, $-NO_2$, -SH, $-SO_2H$, $-SO_3H$, $-SO_2NH_2$, $-R^{191}$ or $-SO_2R^{191}$ group, provided that R^{19}, including any optional substituents, contains no more than 10 carbon atoms;

each R^{191} is independently selected from a C_1-C_3 saturated hydrocarbyl group, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may be straight-chained or branched, wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally be substituted with one or more fluoro groups and/or a single oxo (=O) group, and wherein the saturated hydrocarbyl group may optionally include a single heteroatom selected from N and O in its carbon skeleton;

X^{A1} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A2} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

X^{A3} is N, C-H or C-R^{10}; and

X^{A4} is N, C-H or C-R^{10};

provided that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are N, and that no more than two of X^{A1}, X^{A2}, X^{A3} and X^{A4} are C-R^{10};

one R^{10} (if present) is selected from a fluoro, methyl or fluoromethyl group, and the remaining R^{10} (if present) is a fluoro group;

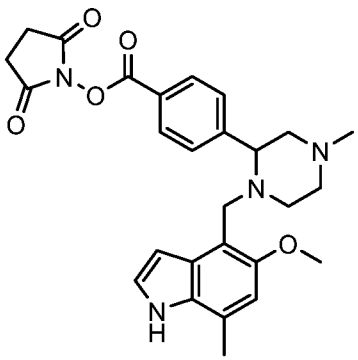
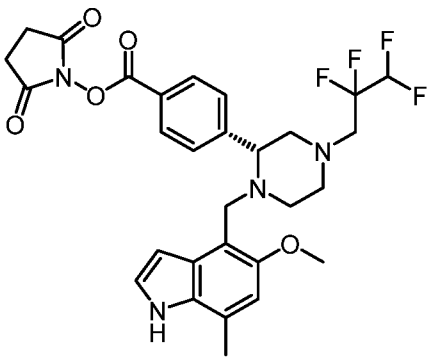
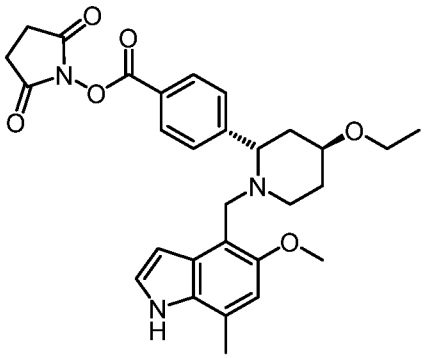
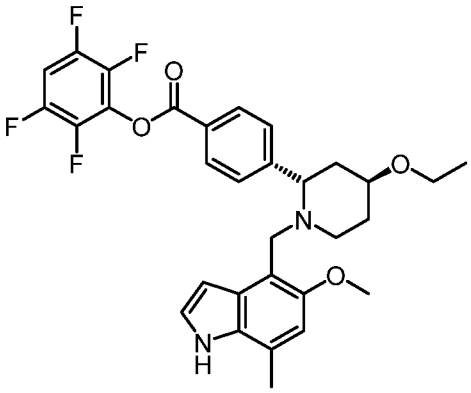
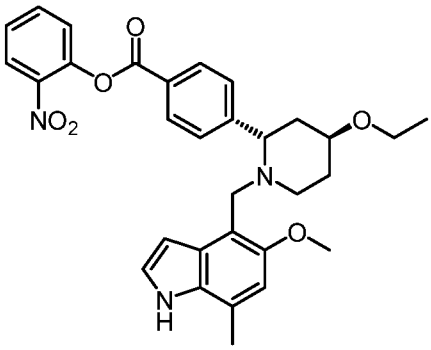
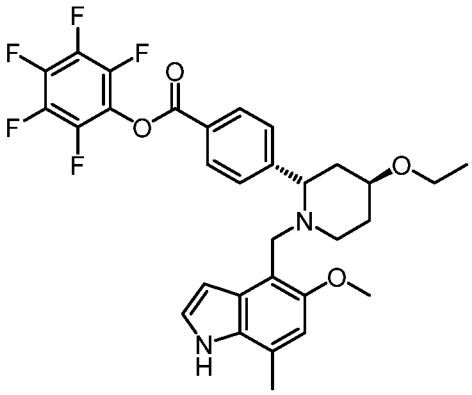
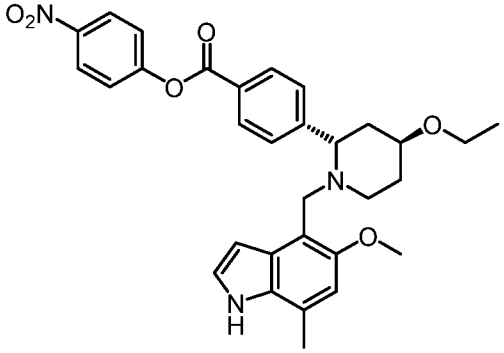
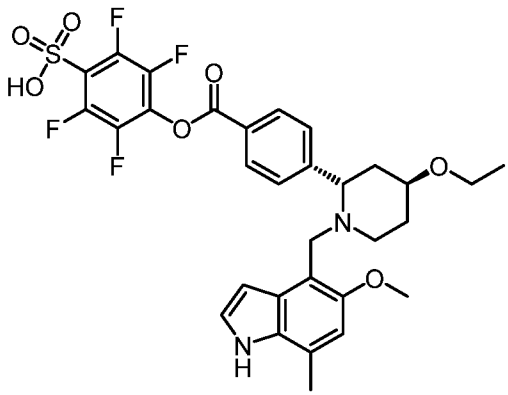
R^{121} is selected from a C_1-C_3 alkyl, cyclopropyl, C_1-C_3 fluoroalkyl or fluorocyclopropyl group;

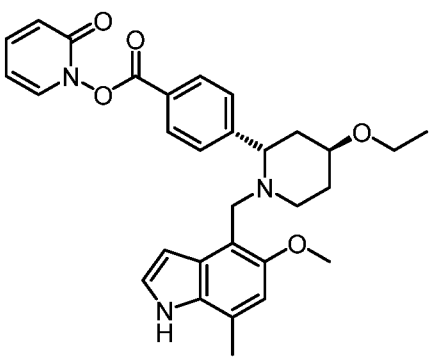
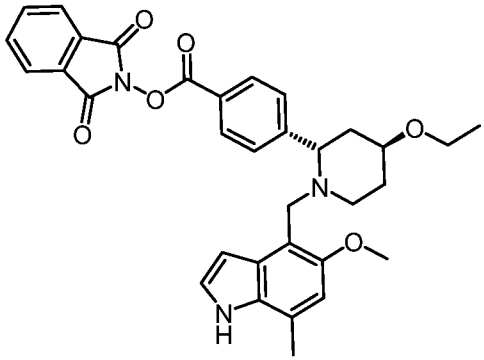
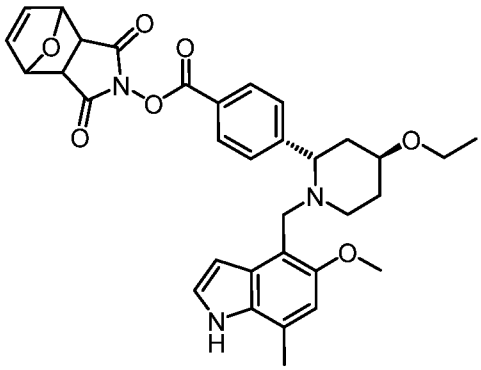
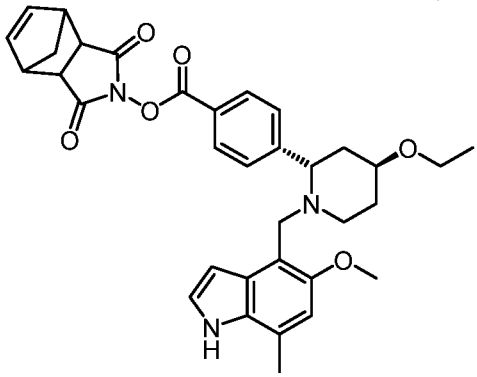
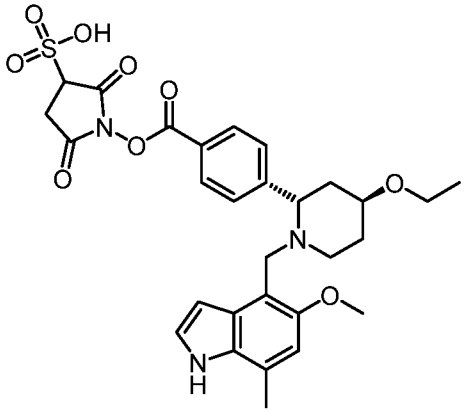
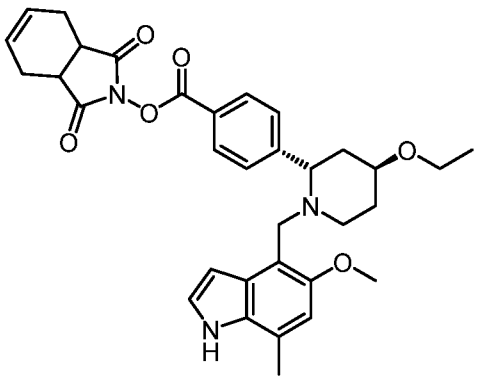
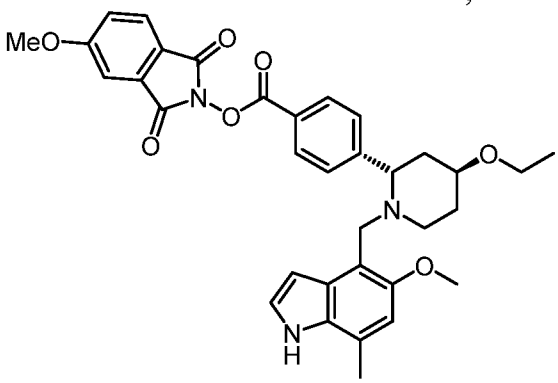
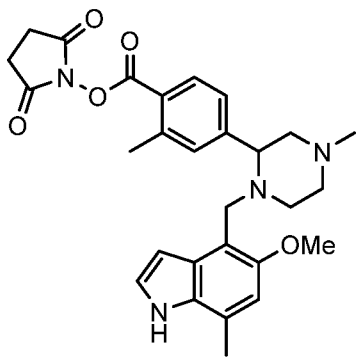
R^{122} is selected from hydrogen or a fluoro, $-R^{128}$ or $-OR^{128}$ group; and

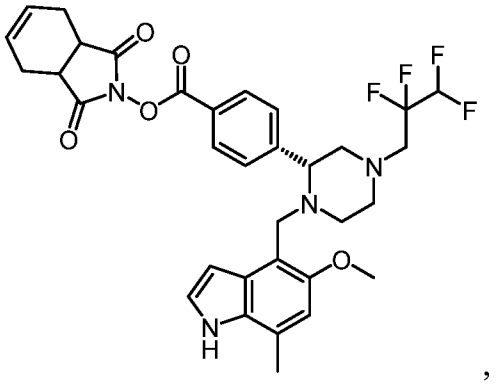
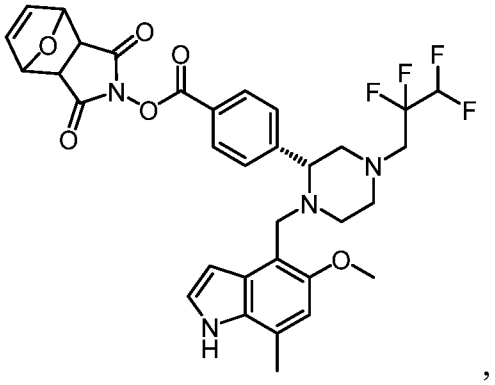
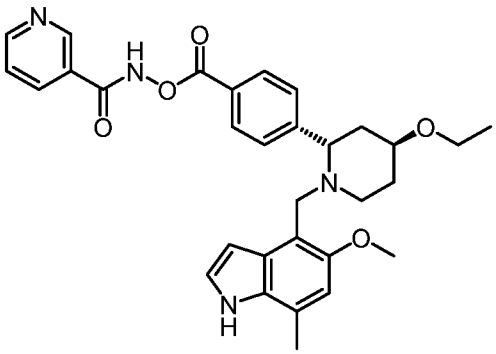
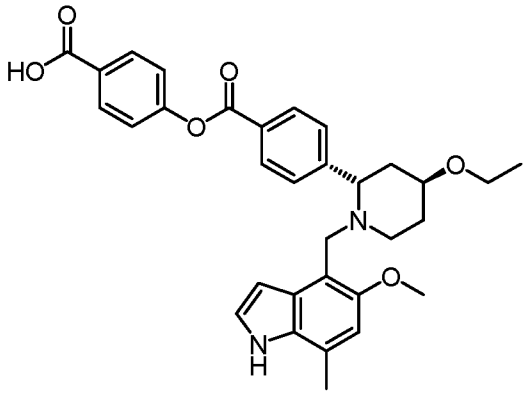
R^{128} is selected from a C_1-C_4 alkyl, C_3-C_4 cycloalkyl, C_1-C_4 fluoroalkyl or C_3-C_4 fluorocycloalkyl group.

37. A compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, wherein the compound is an active ester of a Factor B inhibitor, wherein the Factor B inhibitor comprises a carboxylic acid (-COOH) group.

38. A compound selected from the group consisting of:


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

and

;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug of the selected compound.

39. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 38, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

40. A compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 38, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 39, for use in medicine.

41. A compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 38, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 39, for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, wherein the disease, disorder or condition is responsive to Factor B inhibition.

42. A compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition, as claimed in claim 40 or claim 41,

for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, wherein the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

(i) an ocular disease, disorder or condition;
(ii) a haematological disease, disorder or condition;
(iii) a renal disease, disorder or condition;
(iv) a respiratory disease, disorder or condition;
(v) a central nervous system disease, disorder or condition;
(vi) a cardiovascular disease, disorder or condition;
(vii) a reproductive disease, disorder or condition;
(viii) a metabolic disease, disorder or condition;
(ix) a cancer;
(x) an auto-immune disease, disorder or condition;
(xi) a musculoskeletal disease, disorder or condition;
(xii) antiphospholipid syndrome;
(xiii) a skin disease, disorder or condition;
(xiv) hemodialysis; or
(xv) any disease where an individual has been determined to carry a germline or somatic non-silent mutation in Factor B.

43. A compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition, as claimed in claim 40 or claim 41, for use in the treatment or prevention of a disease, disorder or condition, wherein the disease, disorder or condition is selected from:

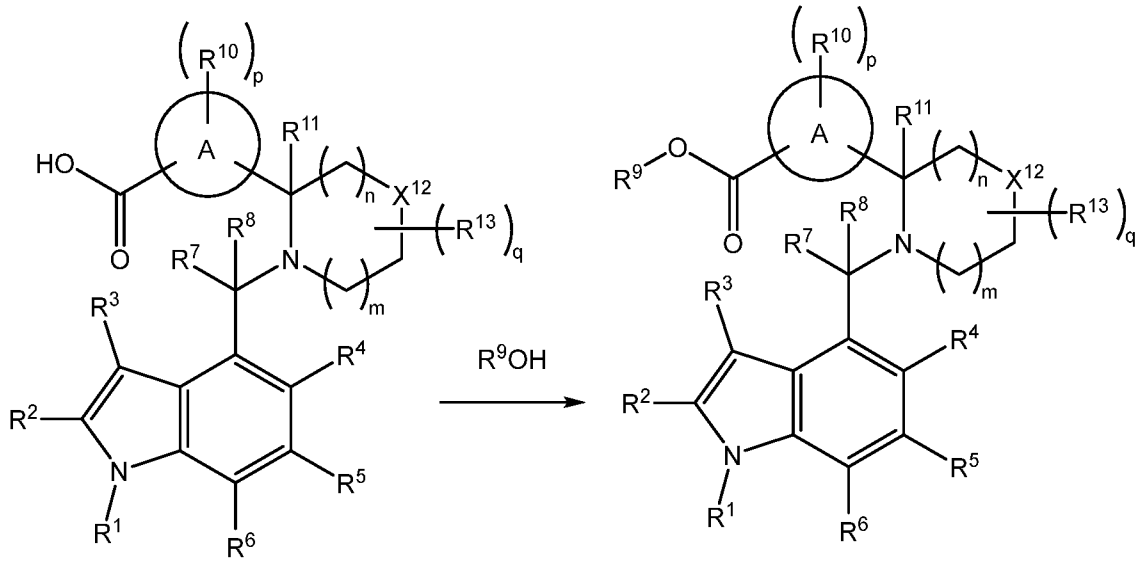
(i) acute kidney injury;
(ii) age-related macular degeneration;
(iii) airway hyperresponsiveness with inflammation;
(iv) Alzheimer's disease;
(v) amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;
(vi) ANCA vasculitis;
(vii) antiphospholipid syndrome;
(viii) aortic stenosis;
(ix) atypical hemolytic uremic syndrome;
(x) acquired thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura;
(xi) bullous pemphigoid;
(xii) C3 glomerulopathy;

(xiii) immune complex-mediated membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis (IC-MPGN)
(xiv) cardiac ischemia and reperfusion;
(xv) cardiac remodelling;
(xvi) cardiometabolic disease;
(xvii) coeliac disease;
(xviii) cold agglutinin disease;
(xix) a respiratory condition caused by SARs Cov-2;
(xx) a delayed hemolytic transfusion reaction (DHTR) in an individual suffering from sickle cell disease;
(xxi) diabetic kidney disease;
(xxii) diabetic retinopathy;
(xxiii) Doyne honeycomb retinal dystrophy, also known as malattia leventinese (DHRD/ML);
(xxiv) focal segmental glomerulosclerosis (FSGS);
(xxv) glomerular sclerosis;
(xxvi) Guillian-Barré syndrome;
(xxvii) heart failure;
(xxviii) hemodialysis;
(xxix) idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP);
(xxx) idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis;
(xxxi) IgA nephropathy;
(xxxii) ischemic stroke;
(xxxiii) systemic lupus erythematosus;
(xxxiv) lupus nephritis
(xxxv) lupus cerebritis;
(xxxvi) malignant nephrosclerosis;
(xxxvii) multiple sclerosis;
(xxxviii) myasthenia gravis;
(xxxix) neuromyelitis optica;
(xl) non-infectious uveitis;
(xli) osteoarthritis;
(xlii) pancreatic cancer;
(xliii) paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH);
(xliv) photocarcinogenesis;
(xlv) postinfectious glomerulonephritis;

(xlvi) pre-eclampsia;
(xlvii) membranous nephropathy;
(xlviii) renal allograft;
(xlix) retinal detachment;
(l) retinal ischemia reperfusion;
(li) rheumatoid arthritis;
(lii) schizophrenia;
(liii) spinal cord injury;
(liv) squamous cell carcinoma;
(lv) thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA)-mediated acute kidney injury (AKI);
(lvi) transplant-associated thrombotic microangiopathy; or
(lvii) traumatic brain injury.

44. A method of inhibiting Factor B, the method comprising the use of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 38, or a pharmaceutical composition as claimed in claim 39, to inhibit Factor B.

45. A method of synthesising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in claim 1, the method comprising the step of:
(i) reacting a compound of Formula (SM-1) with a compound of Formula R^9OH to produce a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof:

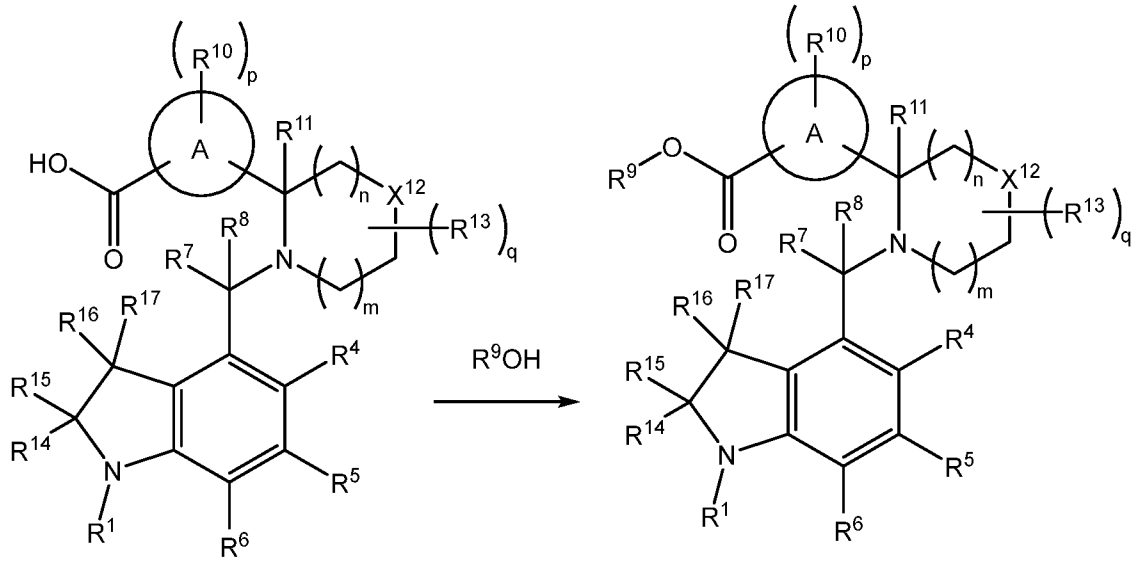


Formula (SM-1) Formula (I)

wherein ring A, R^1 to R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, m, n, p and q are as defined in accordance with claim 1.

46. A method of synthesising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in claim 5, the method comprising the step of:

(i) reacting a compound of Formula (SM-2) with a compound of Formula R^9OH to produce a compound of Formula (II), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof:

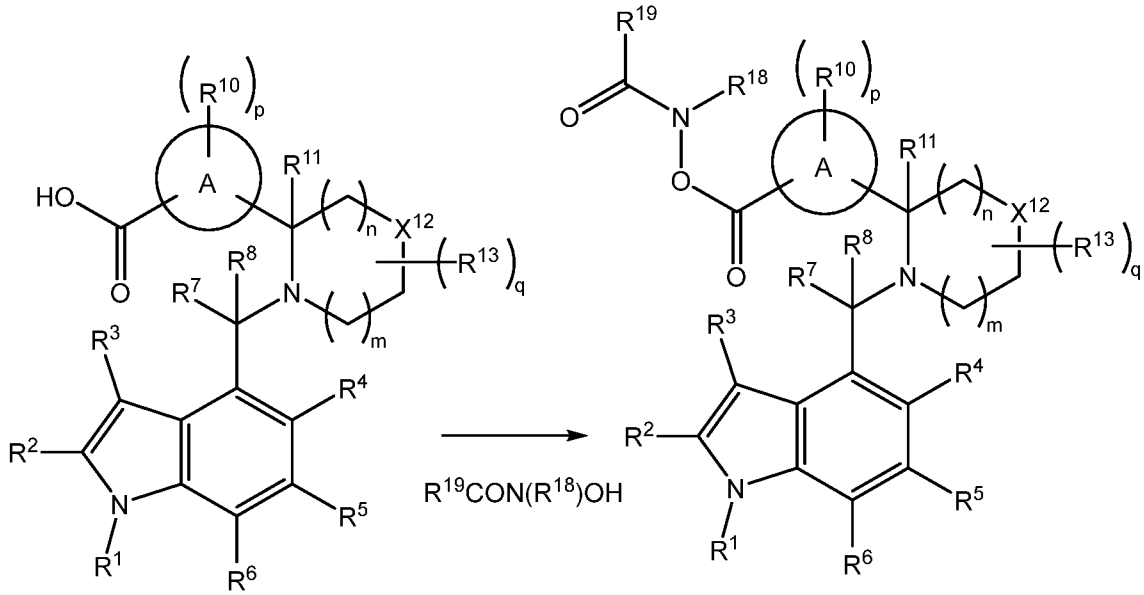


Formula (SM-2) Formula (II)

wherein ring A, R^1, R^4 to R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{17}, m, n, p and q are as defined in accordance with claim 5.

47. A method of synthesising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in claim 10, the method comprising the step of:

(i) reacting a compound of Formula (SM-1) with a compound of Formula $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$ to produce a compound of Formula (III), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof:

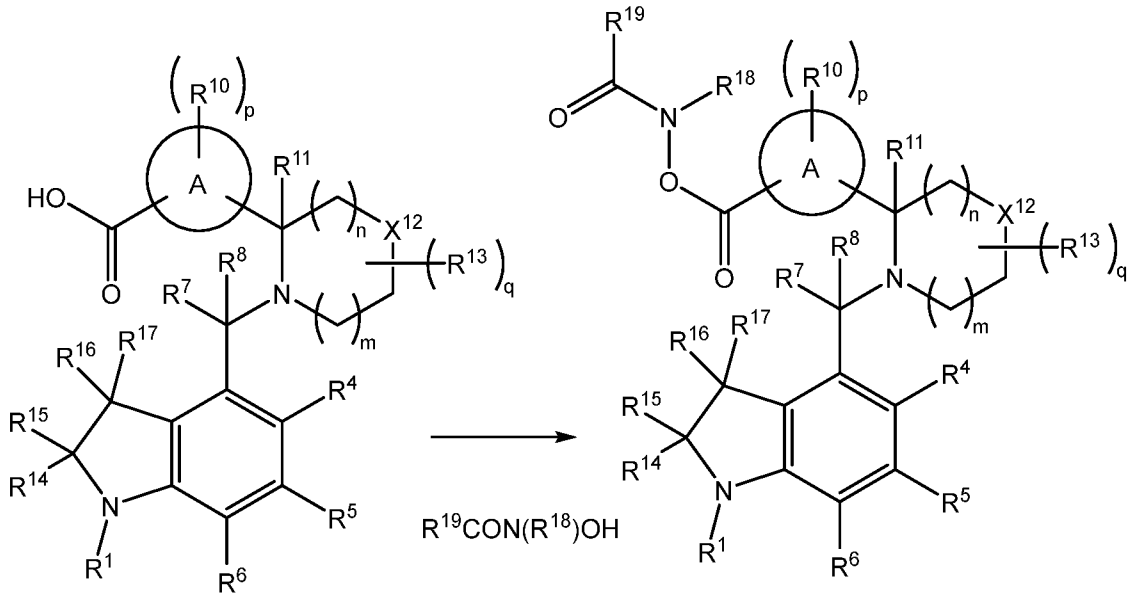


Formula (SM-1) Formula (III)

wherein ring A, R^1 to R^8, R^{10}, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13}, R^{18}, R^{19}, m, n, p and q are as defined in accordance with claim 10.

48. A method of synthesising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in claim 14, the method comprising the step of:

(i) reacting a compound of Formula (SM-2) with a compound of Formula $R^{19}CON(R^{18})OH$ to produce a compound of Formula (IV), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate thereof:



Formula (SM-2) Formula (III)

wherein ring A, R^1, R^4 to R^8, R^{10}, R^{11}, X^{12}, R^{13} to R^{19}, m, n, p and q are as defined in accordance with claim 14.

49. A method of synthesising a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt and/or solvate and/or prodrug thereof, as claimed in claim 37, the method comprising the step of reacting a Factor B inhibitor comprising a carboxylic acid group with an alcohol to form an active ester.